

# **BIBLE AND OTHER STORIES**



**BIBLE LESSONS  
GRADES ONE AND TWO**











## **BIBLE and OTHER STORIES**



*The story is the  
highway to the  
heart of the  
world.*

# BIBLE and OTHER STORIES

HOW TO TELL THEM TO CHILDREN

BIBLE LESSONS  
FOR THE  
First and Second Grades

BY  
DOROTHY WHITE-CHRISTIAN



Revised 1941

PACIFIC PRESS PUBLISHING ASSN.  
Mountain View, California  
Portland, Ore.    Cristobal, C. Z.    Omaha, Neb.

## BIBLE LESSONS SERIES

First and Second Grades—Bible and Other Stories  
—How to Tell Them to Children

Third Grade—When the World Was Young

Fourth Grade—From Egypt to Canaan

Fifth Grade—The Last of Old Testament Times

Sixth Grade—The Life of Jesus

Seventh Grade—The Gospel to All the World

Eighth Grade—God's Great Plan

*Copyright, 1941, by*

*PACIFIC PRESS PUBLISHING ASSOCIATION*

*All rights reserved*





## PREFACE

“The people served the Lord all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, *who had seen all the great works of the Lord, that He did for Israel.*” Judges 2:7. We are likely to think, “Splendid! But see what God did for them! How could they be anything but true?”

Now read verse 10 and the first part of verse 12: “There arose another generation after them, which knew not the Lord, nor yet the works which He had done for Israel. . . . And they forsook the Lord God of their fathers.”

If loyalty to God came as the result of knowing “the great works of the Lord,” and lack of loyalty was seen in the next generation, “which knew not the Lord, nor yet the works which He had done,” isn’t there a lesson in this that we dare not ignore? The second generation did not have the privilege of seeing the works of the Lord with their own physical eyes; but they should not have been denied the privilege of seeing them through the eyes of others.

But their parents and their leaders failed them; they did not tell them of the wonderful works that God had wrought for His people. We must not so fail. Our children and youth must not forsake the faith of their fathers to follow after other gods. Parents and teachers are responsible to God to see that the youth learn what God has wrought. The tragedy of Israel must not be repeated in Seventh-day Adventist history.

This people has not only the rich heritage of Bible story, but also the denomination’s history filled with providential leadings and interventions. Repeated recitals drawn from both sources will establish and strengthen our children and youth in the Christian way.

This book has been written for those who wish to learn better the way to interest children in Biblical and denominational lore, and especially for those who teach in Seventh-day Adventist schools. Not all the material is in story form, but all material makes use of characteristics of good stories, such as unusual comparison, illustration, suggestiveness.

There are many to whom the author's thanks are due for their contributions and inspiration. First should be mentioned Miss Rubie Boyd, an associate teacher, whose help, both tangible and intangible, was so unobtrusively and freely given. Second are the large number of students, some of whose stories appear in the book.

The first edition has been used to help hundreds of students who thought they "couldn't tell stories" and who "never could learn;" but they *could* tell stories, and they *did* learn! The book has been translated into the Spanish, Portuguese, Chinese, and Burmese languages.

This revised edition is sent out with the hope and prayer that it may do a larger and better work than did its predecessor. It is desired that it be made the basis for all further translation.

# CONTENTS

Preface

Introduction

CHAPTER I. The Story and Its Parts . . . . .	1
The Beginning of the Story. The Beginnings of Nature Lessons. The Body of the Story. The End of the Story.	
CHAPTER II. Preparing to Tell the Story . . . . .	9
CHAPTER III. Hints for Storytellers . . . . .	12
CHAPTER IV. Telling Biographies to Children . . . . .	32
Mrs. Ellen G. White. John G. Paton. George Müller.	
CHAPTER V. Shall We Teach Fairy Stories to Our Children? . . . . .	48
CHAPTER VI. The Use of the Story in the School . . . . .	54
Rosa Bonheur. Johann Sebastian Bach. Henry Wadsworth Longfellow.	

## ORAL BIBLE

### GRADES I AND II — FIRST YEAR

Introduction . . . . .	66
First-Year Outline . . . . .	67
Creation . . . . .	71
The Creation of the World. The Creation of Adam and Eve. The Home God Gave Adam and Eve. Why We Are Tempted to Do Wrong.	
The Story of the Israelites . . . . .	80
The Baby Moses. Moses, the Deliverer. At the Red Sea. The Food That Rained From Heaven. The Water That Came From the Rock. When God Spoke His Law. Caleb and Joshua. How an Army Crossed a Deep River Without Bridge or Boat. The Story of the Three Hundred Brave Men.	
The Story of Saul and David . . . . .	94
The Call of a King. The Anointing of David. What a Real Boy Did to a Real Giant.	
The Story of Elijah . . . . .	103
How God Cared for His Prophet. The Fire That Came From Heaven.	
The Lord Will Provide . . . . .	108
The Slave Girl Who Saved a General's Life . . . . .	110
The Man Who Was Swallowed by a Whale . . . . .	111
Josiah, the Boy King . . . . .	113
The Slave Girl Who Became Queen . . . . .	114
The Shepherds' Visit to Bethlehem . . . . .	118
The Three Men Who Followed a Star . . . . .	120

The Childhood of Jesus . . . . .	122
The Baptism of Jesus . . . . .	125
When Satan Failed . . . . .	128
The Good Samaritan . . . . .	129
The Dead Man Who Came to Life . . . . .	130
The Man Who Heard God Speak . . . . .	130
The Shipwreck of Paul . . . . .	131
The Waldenses . . . . .	131
Christ's Second Coming . . . . .	134
The Gospel to All the World . . . . .	136
-----	
Second-Year Outline . . . . .	141
Creator and Creation . . . . .	145
Our Heavenly Father. Creation. The Beautiful Light. The Wonderful Air. A Nature Riddle. The Creation of Land and Water. The Wonders of Plant Life. God's Great Lights. The Creation of Birds and Fishes. Bird Homes. Material on Birds. The Creation of Beasts and Insects. The Sabbath.	
The Call of Abraham . . . . .	171
Jacob and Esau . . . . .	174
Joseph . . . . .	176
Joseph, the Slave. Joseph, the Great Ruler. Joseph, the Kind Brother.	
The Little Boy to Whom God Talked . . . . .	187
The Slaves Whom God Honored . . . . .	190
The Men Who Walked Through Fire and Didn't Get Burned . . . . .	190
Daniel in the Den of Lions . . . . .	193
Stories of Jesus . . . . .	196
John the Baptist. The Storm God Stopped. What God Can Do With a Little Food. The Little Girl Who Was Raised to Life. What Jesus Did for Us. When Jesus Went to Heaven.	
The Prisoner Who Escaped . . . . .	205
The Jailer's Conversion . . . . .	208
The Soldier to Whom God Talked . . . . .	209
William Miller . . . . .	210
Our Work in India . . . . .	212
Our Work in South Africa . . . . .	215
The Signs of Jesus' Coming . . . . .	220
The Journey to Heaven . . . . .	221
God's Beautiful City . . . . .	222
The New Earth . . . . .	223

## INTRODUCTION

The story is the highway to the heart of the world. Nearly all stories tell of people, their actions, and reactions. While we may deplore the weakness, lament the failures, or become provoked at the stupidity of human beings, we are also inspired by their honesty, loyalty, and patience, and seem never to weary at the recital of their doings.

No one need feel it a mark of weakness to receive pleasure from a story, or an indication of superior intelligence to feign indifference to one. The God who made us put the love of a story within us, and in His great Book has placed stories to satisfy this inclination. Count the books of the Bible that are wholly or largely storybooks. Aren't you surprised at their number? Compare the number of pages of story and nonstory material in the word of God. Of which are there more? Now classify the material under story, precept, promise, prophecy, history, and poetry. With which are people generally most familiar?

The story is a mighty weapon for parent, preacher, and teacher. Through its use the hearers may be stimulated to greater effort, nobler deeds, more unselfish service; the mind may be stored with many truths, the soul purified and enlarged.

Stories appeal to emotions, and emotions are levers that move to action. Stories tell what someone did under certain circumstances, and thrill the hearer with the purpose to do likewise under similar circumstances. He loves, hates, rejoices, suffers—in short, he *lives* with his hero and triumphs with him. Then, when opportunity comes, he repeats the hero's conduct in his own. And is not this the best repetition?

Does not the influence of the story impress you with its importance, and with the necessity of planting in the emotional life of the child that which we wish to see repeated in his thought and conduct?



Have you ever seen a restless audience stilled into attention by the power of a story? Has a story stirred you with ambitions to emulate the steadfastness of Daniel, the enthusiasm of Paul, the devotion of Moses, the purity of Joseph, the piety of Dorcas, the bravery of Esther? If so, and you aspire to be a teacher, one who will train children to *feel* and to *act*, don't resignedly fold your hands and meekly announce that you "can't tell stories," you "have no gift that way," and "there's no use trying." If you can teach, you can learn to tell stories; it is a necessary part of your equipment. So put your whole heart into it, and say: "I ought, I can, I will, learn to tell stories; and I'm going to begin *right now*."

## CHAPTER I

# The Story and Its Parts

A STORY is a series of *living pictures* giving an emotional reaction that increases in intensity as it moves toward the climax. It differs from a chronicle or a narrative. A chronicle is a series of *facts*, usually without emotional appeal; a narrative is a series of *stories*. A diary, an account of the happenings at a picnic, a record of an automobile trip, all are chronicles complete in themselves. A narrative comprehends both story and chronicle. A narrative is made up of a series of stories or events; a chronicle is a prosaic narrative. Daniel, Judges, Samuel—these are narratives. The *Congressional Record* is a chronicle. Esther and Ruth are stories.

A story must have unity. This is obtained by having only those events included which point toward a central theme. The central theme reveals the aim of writing or telling the story. If the theme is Daniel's bravery in the lions' den, the story is given with the aim of extolling bravery. If the theme is the loyalty of the three worthies, the aim is to uphold loyalty.

A story must have action. Action gives life. Moralizing, long descriptions, and expositions are to be eliminated unless they are absolutely necessary to the understanding of the theme. Ofttimes the description and exposition can be given before the story is told. The moralizing can be left out. The story should stimulate its hearers or readers to do their own moralizing.

There are three parts to every story—the beginning, the middle or body, and the end. The beginning introduces the characters and starts the action; the end disposes of the characters, and closes the action. The middle is by far the largest part, containing most of the pictures and most of the action, and ends with the climax.

### The Beginning of the Story

We have learned that the beginning of the story must do two things: first, it must introduce the characters; second,

it must start the action of the story. Let us study the beginnings of a few stories, noting these two things. Read 1 Samuel 16:1; 1 Samuel 17:1-3; 1 Samuel 26:1, 2; 2 Kings 6:1, 2; Daniel 1:1; 2:1; 3:1; 4:4, 5; 5:1; 6:1, 2; Matthew 2:1, 2; 4:1; 12:1; Luke 1:5; 2:1; 4:4, 5; John 2:1; 3:1, 2; Acts 2:1, 2; 3:1, 2; 4:1-3. Some of these give the time of the story, some give the place of the story, but all *introduce the characters, and all start the thread of the story.*

The beginning of the story uncovers the interest that the story possesses. To do this, it arouses questions in the mind of the listener that he wishes answered. These questions appeal to the curiosity—curiosity rooted in a desire to know either *what* happened or *how* or *why* something happened. As long as curiosity is unsatisfied, attention is certain. Curiosity is not satisfied until the high spot of interest is reached. This is near the close of the story.

The storyteller then can have good attention during the story hour by arousing curiosity at the beginning of the story, and feeding this curiosity during the story. Most of the Bible stories arouse the “what” curiosity. But in 2 Kings 7:1 the “how” curiosity is stirred. How could it be that a people so reduced in supplies that mothers ate their own children, a people who could not procure food because their city was surrounded by a powerful army against whom experience had taught them they could not prevail—how could it be that within twenty-four hours, for such a people “a measure of fine flour” would be sold for a shekel and “two measures of barley for a shekel” in their very gate? A desire to know “how” this could be done stirs the curiosity and arrests the attention. When the Lord said to Gideon, “By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand” (Judges 7:7), it was the beginning of a new story to him. Do you suppose his “how” curiosity was not stirred? Do you not suppose the ones listening to the story will have their “how” curiosity stirred?

It is not difficult to transfer the curiosity in the beginning of a story from a “what” to a “how” curiosity. To do this often arouses in the indifferent child a new interest in an old story—a story to which he is indifferent, not because

it is old but because it is spoiled for him by unskilled treatment received in the past.

Here are some opening sentences in a story designed to stir the "how" curiosity. The story of the three Hebrews may be begun thus: "Three boys, in old Babylon, once walked around in a fire, and were not burned."

The opening sentence in the story of Daniel in the lions' den might be, "A man once stayed all night in a cave with hungry lions, but they did not harm him."

Gideon's war with the Midianites might begin, "A large army was destroyed by three hundred men, led by a farmer."

David and Goliath's story might begin with the statement, "A young boy slew a great giant so strong and dreadful that every soldier in the king's army was afraid of him."

A self-satisfied, "I-know-that-story" group of children were once shaken out of their indifference into rapt attention by the story of the wise men, which began: "I am going to tell you of a bright star, some old men, three camels, and a baby prince."

The beginning of a story, then, must do two things: first, it must introduce the characters; second, it must uncover the interest in the story through its appeal to its hearer's curiosity, either a "what-is-going-to-happen" curiosity or a "how-did-it-happen" curiosity.

Just a hint as to how this is done may be helpful. Curiosity is rooted in the fascination the unusual has for us. It is unusual for anyone to walk unharmed through fire, to remain safely all night with hungry lions, for a farmer to lead a small group to victory against a large army, for a young boy to kill a giant. The usual may be just as *wonderful* as the unusual, but it is not so *interesting*; therefore, use the unusual. Try it.

### The Beginnings of Nature Lessons

"Have you ever seen the Jamestown Restaurant?" asked a mischievous-eyed youngster of me one day.

"No; I've never been to Jamestown."

"Jamestown grows in the field," said my informant. "Come, I'll show you." Of course I went. A woman's curi-

osity was aroused. What did I see? A Jimson weed—full of ripe seeds for hungry birds.

“This,” said the youngster, pointing to a long stem of a flower, “is the hallway. Here is the table for the bees,” he added, referring to the honey at the base of the corolla, “and here is the one for the birds,” pointing to the seed cups.

“On my way to school this morning I saw a king,” said a wide-awake teacher. “His arms were old and bent; his robes were a beautiful green, though he wore no crown of gold. Can you guess who he is?” Then followed a lesson on an old oak tree.

“Do you like cups and saucers for your playhouse?” she asked another day. “I know a tree where they grow.”

“I know an animal that has its feet fastened right on its arms. It never wears shoes; and it’s a good thing it doesn’t, for it has hundreds and hundreds of feet. They aren’t as big as ours, and they have no toes on them. They look like tiny cups.

“Where do you suppose its eyes are? In its head? Not at all. This animal hasn’t any head. Its eyes are on the ends of its arms, where our hands are. See!” and the teacher brought a starfish from behind her back. Were the children interested? Try it on your group and see.

“I saw a looking glass in the sky last night. Did you see it? You didn’t! It was large, larger than this desk, larger than this room! And you didn’t see it? I’ve noticed it many times. Sometimes it looks like this. Sometimes like this, and sometimes like this. (Draw or show the different phases of the moon.) Do you know what it is?”

“The moon,” chorused the children.

“Do you know why it is called a looking glass?” Again curiosity was stimulated, interest was aroused, attention secured, knowledge acquired.

“Stick out the back of your tongue. No, not the front, the back. You can’t? I know something that can,” was the way a lesson on the frog was begun. Were the children curious? They were. Interested? Certainly. Did they learn? They did.

Notice these beginnings. They introduce facts in an unusual way; and the unusual way is easy to imitate when it is



noted that it is based on *comparison*. Two things are *compared* that are otherwise unlike; or, putting it differently, the new thing has one of its characteristics chosen and then *compared* to something with which the child is familiar. The Jimson weed furnishes food for birds and bees, the restaurant to people; therefore, the former is *compared* to the latter.

The oak is the king of trees. Why shouldn't it be *compared* to a ruler? For years children have recognized in the acorn with its cap a similarity to cups and saucers. Why not use this to interest children further in oak trees?

The interest in this presentation of the starfish centers around the *comparison* of its likenesses and differences to the child. His interest in this presentation of the frog centers around the same thing. The child's tongue is fastened in the back; the frog's in the front. The child's eyes are not on the end of his arms, nor are his feet fastened to them.

Why is the moon *compared* to a looking glass? Because it reflects light only when the sun shines upon it.

Study comparisons,—unusual comparisons. The children enjoy and imitate them. Comparisons keep children alert and thinking,—two very desirable conditions, you will agree. Next time you teach a nature lesson for your tiny folk, try a comparison for the beginning, and see if the interest and attention are not 100 per cent.

### The Body of the Story

We have said that a story makes its appeal to the emotional nature. We have said that it is a series of living pictures, leading to a high point of interest, called the climax. *Without action no story will succeed.* The hero must not only *be good*; he must *be good for something*.

This language suggests other important things for the storyteller to remember. His audience must *see* the story. It must *live* before them. Are you talking of David and Goliath? Then these men must live before the audience. They must *see* David enter the camp, *hear* Goliath's terrifying challenge, *feel* David's indignation that the God of his people should thus be dishonored, *thrill* with his high purpose to

wipe out this disgrace. They must follow him as he presents himself before the king. They must hear the conversation. They must see him as he leaves the king, clothed in his simple garments, with his sling in his hand, going down the mountainside, picking up the five smooth stones, crossing the brook, and approaching the mighty, well-protected, armed Goliath.

They must listen to the angry bellowing of the insulted giant as he sees, instead of a mighty warrior, a mere unarmed stripling. They must hear the dauntless reply of this same stripling as, in the fear of God, he says: "Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the Lord of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied. . . . And all this assembly shall *know* that the Lord saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is the Lord's, and He will give you into our hands."

Each picture moves into the next not only without a break in the interest and the attention of the audience, but with an increase of interest as the story progresses.

Note the illustrations in "David and Goliath":

## I

1. David as a shepherd boy:
  - a. Killed a lion and a bear.
  - b. Sent by father to the army.
2. David at the camp of Israel:
  - a. Goliath:
    - (1) His challenge.
    - (2) His size and might.
  - b. David's resolve.
  - c. David before King Saul.
3. David meets the giant.
  - a. Conversation:
    - (1) The giant's challenge.
    - (2) David's noble reply.
  - b. David's victory.
4. Discomfiture of Philistines.

## II

1. Description of encampments.
2. Goliath's appearance and challenge.
3. Israelites' fear.
4. Jesse's commission to David.
5. David at the camp:
  - a. Hears the challenge.
  - b. Before the king:
    - (1) Tells experiences with lion and bear.
    - (2) Gains the king's consent to fight Goliath.
    - (3) His experience with the armor.
6. David meets the giant.

Modern writing very often starts a story in the middle of things, then goes back and picks up loose ends, and closes the story in orderly fashion. A beginning which appeals to a "how" curiosity is almost certain to do this. When you say: "There was a beautiful slave who became queen in a foreign land, and saved her people from death," you have upset the chronological order of events, but have stirred interest. After such an opening, the story, it is true, is likely to swing into the chronological order.

It may not be possible to have a single aim in telling a story. We may select one or more of the aims to be found in the story of Esther, such as:

1. God takes care of His own.
2. If you dig a pit for another, you fall into it yourself.
3. It pays to be brave.
4. Information regarding the laws and customs of the Medes and Persians.

If No. 1, No. 2, or No. 3 is your aim, you need not include the story of Vashti's banishment. You would include it for No. 4. If No. 1 is your aim, you need not tell of the end of Haman; but you would for No. 2. If No. 2 is your aim, you need not tell about how the Jews came to observe the Feast of Purim.

A novice is likely not to be severe enough in eliminating the details of a story which have no merit save beauty of language. But he must arraign each event before him and say: "Is this necessary to my aim? If not, it must go. No matter how beautiful the phraseology, how catchy the language, it must not be used."

### **The End of the Story**

The purpose of the end of the story is to dispose of all the characters and stop the suspense. It is said that one child, feeling the need of doing this, closed all her stories by saying, "And one day they all wandered down to the garden gate, and there they died." Her idea was all right,—that of disposing of the characters,—though her method of disposition might be improved.

Note the endings of the stories in 1 Samuel 16:1-13; 1 Samuel 17:1-54; 1 Samuel 26; 2 Kings 6:1-23. If you wish to study this matter further, notice the endings of the stories of which you studied the beginnings earlier in the chapter. They suggest ways of stopping. Many a teacher—and not a few preachers—ramble on because they cannot stop. The mind should always be left at rest—not upset and full of uneasiness, wondering what happened next. This condition, used by the writers of cheap stories, is fostered to sell the next installment; but it is not good for mental balance. The interest in the story can be keen, and should be, and still keep the mind at ease.

Note the brevity of the conclusion of each story. Note that it follows immediately after the climax.

## Preparing to Tell the Story

THERE are several distinct steps necessary in the preparation of a story. These were clearly outlined by Edward Peter St. John in *Stories and Story Telling*. Those presented in the following suggestions are patterned after his.

First: Familiarize yourself with the story, and, if necessary, build up your own background, that your interpretations and attitudes toward the story may be correct. Suppose you try the story of the three Hebrews. Read it, study it, hear it, feel it, see it, live it—"it is only life that begets life." If the story is to live in the hearts and lives of the hearers, it must live first in the heart of the teller. Live it until you have so thoroughly identified yourself with it that you are with your heroes, sharing their joys, their sorrows, their triumphs. Read *Prophets and Kings*, pages 503-513. This will give you background. A description of Babylon, the capital city, or an account of Nebuchadnezzar might also be helpful.

Second: Choose your aim in telling the story. Shall it be (1) informative—knowledge of the incident? (2) the meaning of absolute rulership? (3) faithfulness to God rewarded? (4) the power of God? (5) or influence of early training?

We have chosen No. 3.

Third: Break up the story into pictures, choosing and discarding in the light of your aim. The following is suggestive:

Picture 1. The great image in the plain of Dura. (Can you see it? How tall is it? Compare it with something familiar to you. What color is it? Of what material is it made?)

Picture 2. The crowd in the plain of Dura. (Do you see them? Is it not a dazzling picture, with the gala attire of the government officials dressed to suit the occasion. The king is there "on his royal seat." The fiery furnace is there too—a reminder of the doom that awaits those who dare refuse obedience to the king.)



Picture 3. The herald giving his command; the people listening.

Picture 4. The kneeling multitude worshipping the golden image, while the strains of music sound from the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, and dulcimer. (As your eye sweeps over that vast, kneeling, image-worshipping crowd, it is arrested by the upright position of the three Hebrews—Shadrach, Meshach, Abednego.)

Picture 5. The messengers reporting the disobedient ones to the king.

Picture 6. The men before the king. (There they stand, courteous but firm. Do you see the king, imperious and haughty, yet, recognizing in these men something unusual, willing to give them another chance? Do you hear his offer and their refusal? Do you see the mightiest men in his army bind the three worthies, carry them to the furnace, and throw them in? Do you see these officers slain by the heat?)

Picture 7. Now the interest is centered in the furnace. Not three, but four men are seen in its midst; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God. (Can you feel the astonishment, the thrill of awe and fear that must have animated that throng? Look at the king—how frightened he is! “His own greatness and dignity forgotten,” he descends from his throne, and, going to the mouth of the furnace, calls out: “Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come hither.”)

Picture 8. Forgotten is the image. “The princes, governors, and captains, and the king’s counselors” gather together about these men upon whom the fire had no hurt. (It is a solemn moment. The God of heaven has triumphed because of the faithfulness of His three children. They triumph with Him. The king speaks. Hear him while he says, “I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak anything amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort. Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, in the province of Babylon.”)

Make a brief outline of the story, write it down and look it over. Is there any part you can omit? Is something missing? If not, you are ready for the next step.

Fourth: *Write it.* Write it with your outline before you and the pictures moving before you. Brood over those pictures, live them once more; then your story will have a message that will be warm and fresh, and that will forcefully find its way to the hearts of your hearers. (This fourth step may be omitted in time. Six or eight carefully outlined and written stories frequently give one sufficient skill to proceed without the full writing out. But no one can ever get along without thoughtful analysis and outline. No one!)

Fifth: The next step is hard. Criticize your story. Be sure no "gaps" are left—nothing for the hearers to fill in that will absorb their interest while the storyteller goes on with his story. Polish it. Is it cumbersome or wordy? Study it with a cool heart and an unprejudiced mind. Try to stand aside and hear the story as if it were another's. Try to empty your mind of your own knowledge of the story, and hear it as if it were a fresh narrative. With practice this may be done, and it will prove of great benefit to you in criticizing yourself.

Sixth: Your next step is to practice your story until the sound of your own voice does not frighten you. *Do not memorize it. Memorize your outline,* then practice it until the language flows easily. Now you are ready for an audience.

## Hints for Storytellers

### 1. In Preparing the Story

1. One of the most helpful devices for storytellers is the use of *direct discourse*. It adds force and clearness. To test this, translate 1 Samuel 3:3-19 or Luke 12:16-21 from direct to indirect discourse, and note the loss. Too much emphasis cannot be placed on the use of direct discourse. A good rule is to use it at every opportunity.

2. Have you ever noticed the influence of repetition on an audience? It adds interest; it seems to give the mind a chance to catch up with the speaker; it affects one as does the meeting of an old friend in a crowd of strangers. The *repeating phrase stands out in bold relief, and may be made the bearer of an important idea* or picture. The Bible makes use of repetition. Genesis 1 is a striking example. "And God said, Let —" is used eight times. "And it was so" is used six times. "And the evening and the morning were the — day" is used six times. "And God saw that it was good" is used five times.

Psalms 107 makes use of two repeating phrases. "Then they cried unto the Lord in their trouble, and He delivered them out of their distresses" is the language of verses 6, 13, 19, 28. "Oh that men would praise the Lord for His goodness, and for His wonderful works to the children of men!" is found in verses 8, 15, 21, 31. "His mercy endureth forever" is used five times in Psalm 118, while this same expression is used in each of the twenty-six verses of Psalm 136.

Often a simple sentence or a verse or two in the Bible is the base of an effective repetition. The account of the fall of Jericho is given in twenty verses of Joshua 6,—a very brief account. Verses 12, 13, and 14 read thus: "And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the Lord. And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the Lord went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the reward came after the ark of the Lord, the

priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets. And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days." If the storyteller gives just these words, the picture is not presented to the hearer because no time for meditation is given; and time for meditation cannot be given in the march of events toward the climax. In the story which follows, repetition gives opportunity for the picture to form in the mind as the story is told. Children feel the approaching doom of Jericho. They see that marching line. They experience the terror of the inhabitants of Jericho and the test of faith to the obedient Israelites.

### **The Fall of Jericho**

Jericho was one of the biggest and strongest cities in Canaan. It was surrounded with high stone walls. They were very strong. They were very thick. On top of them were towers where men watched to see that no one came near enough to harm their city. God had told His people that Jericho could be their city. Joshua was to lead the people when it was taken.

One day Joshua was standing near the great walls of Jericho. He was praying that God would go with him to take the city. When he looked up he saw a warrior—a tall soldier with armor on—standing near him. A sword was in the warrior's hand. Joshua said, "Art thou for us, or for our adversaries?" The tall warrior said, "As Captain of the host of the Lord am I now come."

It was Jesus who had come to talk to Joshua. Joshua fell on his face and worshiped. Jesus said, "Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holy." Joshua did so. Then Jesus told Joshua how to take Jericho. He said: "Ye shall march around the city once every day for six days. Seven priests blowing seven rams' horns shall go with you. Ye shall take also the ark of God. On the seventh day ye shall march around the city seven times. Then the priests shall blow a mighty blast with the rams' horns. All the people shall shout with a great shout. The walls will fall down flat, and every man shall go straight before him into the city."

Joshua went to the camp where the children of Israel were. He formed them into line to march around the city. First the armed men, then the priests with the seven rams' horns, next the priests bearing the ark of God, and, lastly, all the people. They marched around the city without saying a word. Not a sound could be heard save the blowing of the rams' horns and the tramp, tramp, tramp of the people's feet. Nothing happened. When they had compassed the city about, they quietly marched back into their camp. The ark was put into the tabernacle.

The second day Joshua formed the people in line again. First the armed men, then the priests with the seven rams' horns, next the priests bearing the ark of God, and, lastly, all the people. Without a word they marched around the city. Not a sound could be heard save the blowing of the rams' horns and the tramp, tramp, tramp of the people's feet. Nothing happened. When they had compassed the city about, they quietly marched back into their camp. The ark was put into the tabernacle.

The people of Jericho were frightened. What did this marching, marching, marching mean? Was the God of Israel going to give Jericho to these people? They looked at their strong walls. The walls were all right. They looked at their towers. The towers were all right. They had heard how God had divided the Red Sea to let these people through. They remembered how these people had come through the Jordan only a few days before. They saw God's ark—above it was the wonderful light that God had put there. They saw the priests in their sacred robes, and they trembled with fear.

The third day Joshua formed the people into line. First the armed men, then the seven priests with seven rams' horns, next the priests bearing the ark of God, and, lastly, all the people. Without a word they marched around the city. Not a sound could be heard save the blowing of the rams' horns and the tramp, tramp, tramp of the people's feet. Nothing happened. When they had compassed the city about, they marched quietly back to their camp. The ark was put into the tabernacle.

The fourth day they marched around the city. The fifth day. The sixth day. Still nothing happened.

On the morning of the seventh day the people rose early. Joshua formed the people into line. First the armed men, then the seven priests with seven rams' horns, next the priests bearing the ark of God, and, lastly, all the people. Without a word they marched around the city. Nothing could be heard save the blowing of the rams' horns and the tramp, tramp, tramp of the people's feet. They marched around the city the second time, the third time. Nothing happened. They marched around the fourth time, the fifth time—tramp, tramp, tramp. They marched around the sixth time. Still nothing happened. They marched around the seventh time. Then they all stopped. The priests blew a mighty blast with the trumpets. Joshua said: "Shout; for the Lord hath given you the city." All the people shouted with a mighty shout. The walls of the city fell down flat. Then the men took the city, as the Lord had promised.

Miss Rubie Boyd has made effective use of repetition in the following story of "Noah and the Flood."

### **Noah and the Flood**

Once when God looked down upon the earth, He saw that it was full of wickedness. The people did wickedly; they talked wickedly; they thought only wicked thoughts. There were thousands and thousands of people—great, strong people as big as giants. They could have done much good, but they would not. When God looked among them to find those who were true to Him, He could find only a few men who really loved Him and kept His commandments. One of these men was Noah.

God saw that He must destroy the wickedness in the earth or it would only grow worse. So He sent an angel down to carry a message to Noah. In the message He told Noah to build an ark—a house that would float. For God said that He would send a great flood upon the earth. It would rain day and night for forty days and forty nights. It would drown all flesh upon the earth—men and animals. Only those who were hidden in the ark would be saved. God told

Noah why He sent the message to *him*. He said, "For thee have I seen righteous before Me."

Noah had never seen rain in his life, but he knew that it would come. God had said so. And he began to build the ark. It was to be a long floating house. Nobody that you know lives in such a long, long house. It was to have a down-stairs and two upstairs in it, one above the other, and oh, so many rooms! There was to be a window right in the roof. The whole ark must be covered with pitch on the inside. It must be covered with pitch on the outside. Water cannot get through a crack that is covered with pitch. Every single part must be made exactly as the angel had said.

Noah chopped and sawed and hammered. People watched him, and asked questions. He told them of the angel's visit. He told them of the coming Flood. He begged them to turn to God, and be saved in the ark that he was building.

At first Noah's preaching frightened the people, and they watched the sky for rain. When months passed by and no rain came, they began to laugh at the message. A whole year passed by, and no rain came; two years, three years, four years, and years and years more. Still no sign of rain. Little children grew to be men and women, and had children of their own. Still no rain! Those children grew up and had children of their own. Still no rain! Noah had been chopping, sawing, hammering all those years on the ark. He had been doing that as long as many people could remember. He had begged them all to turn to God before the Flood; and no Flood had come. Faithful Noah! How they laughed at him!

At last the day came when Noah had hammered the last nail into the ark. The last crack was covered with pitch. The ark was finished; and God's angel came from heaven to see it. He told Noah to go into it with all his family. He told him to take seven of every clean beast and bird, and two of every unclean. He said that in seven days God would cause it to rain. It would rain forty days and forty nights, so that every living creature in the earth would die. Noah told this to the people. Noah begged them to come into the ark and be saved. Some wanted to do so, but dreaded being laughed at by their friends. Others made fun of Noah more than ever.

They boasted, "The sun shines brightly; how can it rain?"

Suddenly the people became quiet. They looked toward the forests and mountains. Something strange was coming down the mountainside. It came nearer. The people saw a procession of animals of every kind that you could imagine. There were elephants and giraffes, lions and tigers, horses and sheep. They did not come in flocks or herds as animals do. They did not crowd or push. They marched in quiet order by twos and by sevens—two of every unclean kind, seven of every clean. No man led them, no man drove them; angels of God guided them. They guided them straight into the ark. But the people could not see the angels.

Then the sky grew dark. The people heard a fluttering sound above them. It grew louder. The air about the ark became filled with birds. There were great eagles and little canaries, black birds and red birds, land birds and water birds, every kind of bird you could think of. They flew by twos and by sevens—two of every unclean kind, seven of every clean. No man drove them, no man led them—angels guided them into the ark. But the people could not see the angels.

Hardly had the birds entered the ark when the people saw another strange sight. A long line of something came creeping and crawling along the ground. It came nearer. They saw that it was a procession of lizards, snakes, snails, and every creeping creature that lives upon the earth. Creeping and crawling, two and two, two and two, they went straight into the ark. No man led them, no man guided them. Angels of God were leading them too. But the people could not see the angels.

The animals, birds, and creeping things were now in the ark. It was time for the people to enter. Noah begged them once more to come and be saved. He gathered his family together. His three sons and their wives went into the ark. Noah and his wife went in. Some people were frightened, and wanted to go in too. They thought, "No, we will not go in yet. Too many are watching. We will wait." But they waited too long. There was a blinding flash of light. Then a cloud of glory brighter than lightning came down from



heaven and shone before the door of the ark. The great heavy door began to move. Slowly, very slowly, it swung upon its hinges, until shut it went! Angels of God had closed the door, and no man could open it.

That night I doubt if the people slept much. They had seen strange things. But the next morning the sun rose as usual. The whole day was bright and clear. Another night passed, and another morning sun rose, followed by a clear day. A third sunshiny day came, a fourth, and a fifth. Then the people were glad that they were not shut up in the ark. They began to laugh again. They went back to their wicked ways. They mocked the people in the ark. A sixth day came, and a seventh one. The people said, "There is no God! It cannot rain. There will be no Flood."

On the eighth day, when a great crowd was gathered about the ark, mocking Noah and his family, the sky became dark with clouds. There was the rumbling of thunder. Streaks of lightning flashed this way and that. Great drops of rain began to fall. They fell faster and faster. It grew darker and darker. Spouts of water came up through the ground, and threw rocks into the air. Lakes sent great waves up on the land. Rivers overflowed their banks. People pounded upon the ark door, but could not get in. They climbed trees, but the rushing waters rooted up the trees. They climbed the roofs of houses, but the houses floated out to sea. They climbed high mountains. Some even tied their children and themselves to the backs of wild animals, hoping that they would be carried to safety; but they could not get away from the Flood. The waters slowly rose. They lifted the ark and carried it off, but the houses were dashed to pieces. The waters rose higher and higher until the highest mountains were covered. The whole earth was covered with ocean. Noah and his family were safe in the ark, but all the other people were drowned. There were only eight people left in the world.

After it had rained all day and all night for forty days and forty nights, God stopped the rain. He stopped the fountains of water. He made a wind to pass over the waters, and they gradually went down. At last the ark rested on something solid. It was Mount Ararat. There it rested for

six long weeks. Then Noah sent out a black bird, or raven, to see if the earth were dry. The raven did not stay, but kept coming back to the ark. In seven days, he sent out a dove. It came straight back. In seven days more, he sent out another dove, and it brought back an olive leaf. In another seven days, he sent the dove out again, and it never returned. Noah lifted the covering of the ark, and saw that the ground was dry.

Noah could not open the door of the ark, but God sent His angel to open it. Noah and his family stepped out upon the earth. How different it looked! The mountains were no longer smooth, but ragged and rough. The Lord had sent a mighty wind; it had blown off the tops of the mountains and covered up trees, plants, and flowers. They turned to coal. That's where our coal comes from. Have you ever noticed a little imprint of a leaf on a big piece of coal? I have. Sometimes it looks like a fern leaf. God left it there that we might know that this story of the Flood is true. When Noah looked out upon the earth, he saw all these things. The world was not wicked any more. All the wicked people were gone. The animals, birds, and creeping things went out of the ark. Noah chose one of every clean creature as an offering to God. He built an altar, and offered up offering after offering.

God smelled the great offering, and it smelled sweet. He promised Noah never again to destroy the earth with a flood. He gave him a sign of His promise. It was a beautiful rainbow, which He placed in the sky. It was colored like the bow about His throne in heaven. He said to Noah, "I do set My bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between Me and the earth."

God still shows His bow in the cloud. We see it after a storm, and it makes us happy. We know that God remembers His promise, not to destroy the earth again by water; and His promises are sure.

The story of the healing of Naaman the Syrian affords another example of the power of repetition.

In 2 Kings 5:14, we read, "Then went he [Naaman] down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the

saying of the man of God : and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean." Naaman's faith must have been tested. Seven times must he do an apparently foolish thing ; and, after doing it four, five, *six* times, no change was seen in him. But he was obedient. He dipped the seventh time, and "his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child." The children should be made to pass through this experience of the apparently useless effort commanded Naaman of God ; they must feel the determination and persistence of Naaman, and triumph with him. Such experience of trial and waiting, of testing, of faith, will someday be theirs. The children will be helped to meet such a testing by sharing the story of Naaman's healing and how he carried out God's command by dipping seven times in the river.

So Naaman went down to the Jordan River. He dipped the first time. Nothing happened. He dipped the second time. Nothing happened. He dipped the third time. Still nothing happened. He dipped the fourth time, the fifth time, the sixth time. Still nothing happened. But God had sent him word to dip *seven* times. He obeyed God. He dipped the seventh time, and lo, his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child — he was clean !

The same persistence, the same faith, was manifested by Elijah on Mount Carmel after all the people had seen God's servant vindicated and had fallen on their faces, crying, "The Lord, He is the God ; the Lord, He is the God." 1 Kings 18 :39. Verse 41 says : "And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink ; for there is a sound of abundance of rain." But that sound was heard only with the ear of faith. Verse 42 says : "So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel." He went there to pray for the rain that God promised. How many times did he pray for rain ? Seven times ! Will the children ever have the experience of six unanswered requests for some blessing ? Yes. But, like Elijah, they must persist until the request is answered. If they can enter into the experience of Elijah and triumph with him, it will help them persist until they triumph when their experience comes. Repetition will help them gain the experience of persistence and triumph.

3. The *short sentence* should be used in the story to accelerate the movement and to make clear a series of pictures. Suppose the story of the three Hebrews (Daniel 3) is being told. Should it be said, "They bound them with ropes. They carried them to the furnace. They threw them in"—three distinct pictures are seen. Should it be said, "After binding them with ropes, and carrying them to the furnace, they threw them in," one distinct picture only is seen—the last one. Very effectively is the short sentence used in telling the story of Elijah on Mount Carmel in 1 Kings 18. Notice verses 30 and 34.

A splendid rule to keep in mind in telling stories to children is: "*Use the short sentence frequently, varying it with the long sentence enough to keep the style from being choppy.*" There is one exception to this rule. A story may have pictures which are there only to preserve the unity of the story—pictures that we do not wish to linger in the child's mind. By putting such pictures in long sentences or in subordinate clauses of complex sentences and in inverted order, the mind is carried along the story with no sense of break or loss, and yet with no undesirable pictures retained.

4. Children do not have ideas of *time*, *distance*, *size*, or *number*. It is useless to tell them that Goliath was ten or eleven feet tall; that King Nebuchadnezzar's image of gold was about one hundred feet high; that the tabernacle was forty-five feet long and fifteen feet wide; that two thousand years ago Jesus was on this earth. Why useless? Because they have no apperceptive basis—no experience to help them grasp the meaning. Neither do we! Ask someone who does not know, How many stars are visible to the naked eye on a bright, starlit night? and the answer will vary from a few hundred to a million. There are about three thousand visible in each hemisphere. A university student studying French history wrote to a friend: "I had a very interesting experience yesterday. I met an old French Canadian peasant ninety-six years old. Her life links mine with Napoleon Bonaparte's! How much nearer and more real he seemed as I opened my French history today." Yet any grownup would be almost angry if it were suggested that ninety-six

years—*using one year as a unit*—is a period beyond his grasp. But it is true. When we think of ninety-six years as “three times as long as I’ve lived,” we can grasp its meaning. But the human mind does not grasp more than three or four times a unit of measure. A mile, as sixty-three thousand three hundred sixty inches, or five thousand two hundred eighty feet, is not comprehended; but, using the distance from one familiar place to another familiar place a mile away, it is comprehended. Using this new distance as a basis of measure, two, three, or possibly four miles may be comprehended. After that, distance must be measured in a larger unit that has been experienced. The moral is obvious. Use as large a unit as the children have experienced as a basis of measurement, and let the voice, the face, the gesture, convey the rest.

5. Many *parents* and *teachers* are shocked at the statements or conduct of children under their care. Those same parents and teachers would indignantly disclaim any blame for such statements and conduct. *Nevertheless they are many times to blame*; that is, their use of *suggestiveness* is to blame. “I cannot hear what you say, what you do thunders so loud in my ears,” someone has said. The mother who tells the child he should approach God reverently and should honor God’s ministers, and then herself whispers in church and says disgustedly after a sermon, “My, wasn’t the pastor’s sermon dry today! He is really quite old-fogyish,” need not be shocked if her child dislikes church, is irreverent during prayer, and acts and speaks disrespectfully of God’s work and workers. The mother’s conduct *suggests* that such attitudes are all right.

The story *suggests* to the child what he should do, what he ought to say, what ideals are proper. It does this in its presentation of a character whom the child accepts as a hero. The child imitates his heroes. The story that neglects the art of suggestiveness and hands out cold facts and commands or tacks a moral to the story not only does not have weight but often arouses antagonism. How many persons skipped the last paragraph in the old stories of the Sunday school papers, which began, “And now, children, if Jimmie Jones shared his apple and thus became famous, you should learn

a lesson"! You know almost everyone quits reading at the beginning of such a paragraph. And you know, too, that the force of the lesson in the story is partially if not wholly lost. The story *suggests* its lesson. If it does not successfully do so, it is a failure; and it is worse than useless to write the lesson out at the end. If it does *suggest* the lesson successfully, don't insult the intelligence of the audience by adding a paragraph of explanation, as if to say: "I can see the lesson perfectly; but, lest your mind is not in good working order or is perhaps a bit poor in quality, let me tell you the purpose of this story."

The Bible uses suggestiveness in all its stories. How many adjectives can be used to describe Daniel? A class once thought of more than forty. Yet the Bible uses but one when speaking of him. That is found in Daniel 1:20. Where did the class get the adjectives describing Daniel? They were *suggested* to them by his conduct. It is not necessary to *say* that Daniel was humble. Daniel 2:30 suggests it. It is not necessary to say that Daniel was courageous. His speech to Nebuchadnezzar, given in Daniel 4, his words to Belshazzar, found in Daniel 5, his continued prayers in opposition to the king's decree, as recorded in Daniel 6, *suggest* it.

Two little boys were visiting their grandmother for the first time. They were unacquainted with the Bible stories, having had no religious contacts whatever. Their grandmother told them many of the sweet stories. The story of Moses was the favorite, and hence was often told. The older boy was so impressed by the suggestive attitude of the grandmother that God should be approached reverently that, when quoting God's words to Moses at the burning bush, "Put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground," his little face was sweetly serious, and his voice was entirely different. The grandmother's voice did not change, but her attitude *suggested* the change to him. The same little chap was told the first time he entered a church, "This is God's house." The tone and *attitude suggested* his conduct. Off came his cap, he moved on tiptoe, and spoke only in whispers. This, in spite of the fact that many children were running around in confusion.

That wonderful modern missionary of Bristol, England, George Müller, in his early life was a most wicked man. He swore, he stole, he lied, he was often intoxicated. Shall we tell the children this? No. It might *suggest* to them that it is all right to do this when young. George Müller did it, and he was used of God afterward!

Particularly let us study our stories to see what kind of God they suggest. Is He kind, patient, wise, just, and wonderful? or stern, uncompromising, eager to pounce upon every fault and weakness?

What kind of heaven are you suggesting? What kind of eternal life?

Let us study the gentle art of suggestiveness, and let us view our stories critically to see what they do suggest.

6. It is often said that children deal in the *concrete*, not in the abstract. What is meant by the concrete? Only this—that which has meaning because of an experience or an illustration connected with it. To speak to the child of “the glorious gospel,” “the third angel’s message,” “the penalty of the law,” “righteousness by faith,” is to speak in abstract terms. To speak to him of an elephant, old Babylon, the synagogue, may also be speaking in terms *abstract* to him. The storyteller must be familiar with the apperceptive basis of his hearers, that is, with their experience and general knowledge, since these are their only means of interpreting the new material. We all go “from the known to the related unknown.” If the storyteller does not know the apperceptive basis of the children he should proceed with his story, counting the general knowledge of children of similar age and position as the apperceptive basis of the group before him, aiding this by illustrations through the use of pictures, chalk, and gestures. While these may not give the full meaning, they will often give meaning adequate for the comprehension of the story.

In the lesson which follows, about the books in heaven, an endeavor has been made to put into the concrete that which is abstract to the child,—“the first angel’s message.”

## The First Angel's Message

Did you know that God has books in heaven? He has. These books have many, many things in them. One of these books is called the book of life. Everyone who really loves Jesus and has confessed his sins so that Jesus may forgive them has his name written in this book, the book of life. Think of Adam and Noah and Abraham and Samuel and James and John and Peter. Think of all the good people who have lived since the Bible was written. Their names are all written in the book of life. Everyone who goes to heaven will have his name in the book of life; and no one whose name is not in the book of life will be able to enter into that beautiful city.

A long time before Jesus came to this earth, He told one of His servants what people would have to do to have their names in the book of life. Would you like to know how to get your name in the book of life and keep it there? Well, I will tell you. When anyone says that he is going to belong to Jesus and do what Jesus wants him to, his name is written in the book of life. Before Jesus comes to this earth, He will look in the book of life and find the name of every person He will take back to heaven with Him.

I said there were three books up in heaven; but I have told you of only one—the book of life. One of the other books is called the book of remembrance. It is a book of deeds—good deeds. The other is called the book of death. It, too, is a book of deeds—bad deeds.

In the book of remembrance are written all the good and kind things we do—how we helped mother with the work when we wanted to go and play; how we brought in wood or coal when we weren't even told to do it; how we took a bunch of roses to little lame Mary—yes, every good and unselfish thing we do is all written down in this big book.

And then there is the other book—the book of death. All the wicked things we have ever done are written down in this dreadful book. Just think what its pages must look like! The angels never make any mistakes in keeping the record. They know just where to write everything that is done.



A long time ago when my grandma was a little girl, God opened up these big books. Jesus was there with Him, and also some of the people that Jesus took back to heaven with Him after He was resurrected. They began with the name of Adam. They looked all through the things that Adam had ever done; they saw that he had eaten of the tree of knowledge of good and evil when God had told him not to. That was written down in the book of death; but after it was written the word "Forgiven." Adam was very, very sorry for this sin, and he asked the Lord to forgive him for it. God was glad to do it, and to have that little word written after that sin. There were other things that Adam did that were wrong; but after every single wrong thing that Adam had done was written that word "Forgiven." The good things that Adam had done were written in that other big book, the book of remembrance. When Jesus saw that there was not one single sin that did not have that word "Forgiven" written after it, He said, "Adam may come to heaven and stay with Me forever and ever." So Adam's name was kept in the book of life.

Other people's records were studied too—David's and Daniel's and Paul's and Abraham's and Samuel's. Every single time they had done anything that was wrong, that little word "Forgiven" was written after it; and so Jesus kept their names in the book of life and said that they could come to heaven and live with Him forever. Then there were some other people who thought they would like to go to heaven and be with Jesus forever; but they had done wrong things and had never asked Jesus to forgive them. They had never made their sins right. Too bad! Do you know that Jesus had to rub their names out of the book of life, and their sins were all kept in the book of death? Jesus did not want to do that, because He loves every person who ever lived in this world. You remember that He died for them that they might go to heaven and live with Him; but He could not have anyone live in heaven with Him who had sins that were not forgiven. So every time He came to a name that had some sins against it that were not forgiven, He rubbed those names out of the book of life. After Jesus comes to the

last name in the book of life, He will come back to earth to get His people and take them to heaven.

Do you remember that song we sing in school sometimes, "Is my name written there, on the page white and fair, in the book of Thy kingdom, is my name written there?" That song is telling us about the book of life that Jesus has up in heaven. Jesus has told us that every time we do anything that is wrong we should go right away and make it right, and then ask Him to forgive us. And you know that Jesus is coming very soon. He has told us so in the Bible. If we want to go back to heaven with Him, let us ask Him every day to forgive us for everything that we have done that is wrong.

7. How much we need the experience of wonder to lift us above the commonplace and to enlarge and fill our souls with life and joy! And how much children need to have their eyes anointed with "eyesalve," so that they will not dwell on the level of the prosaic. The storyteller has unexcelled opportunity to give and enjoy this experience. Are you speaking of creation? Don't stop with the facts—not even with the order of their occurrence! Are God's providences your theme? Open your soul and feel the warmth of His love! Is it the story of Peter and Cornelius or Paul and Silas delivered from prison? A contemplation of God's condescension, power, and interest will release the wonder in your heart. Mission stories, the life of God's messengers, are full of stirring themes. Let us be stirred; let us think of them until their wonder feeds and enlarges our own hearts and minds. Then let honest expression of face, real enthusiasm and awe in voice and manner, tell to our audience that though facts are great, their meaning is greater.

8. The best authorities on Bible storytelling urge the use of Biblical language as far as possible. Its stately style and beautiful imagery influence those who use and hear it. This use often brings in words new and strange. Such words may be explained in the story without hurting the interest—somewhat as in the following illustration:

Goliath wore armor from his head to his feet. (Armor is metal coverings that are worn by soldiers to protect them in battle.) Goliath wore armor from his head to his feet.

Notice in the above that the statement with the new word is made, then explained, and then repeated. This device is helpful.

## 2. In Telling the Story

1. By the use of the *pause*, the long sentence may be broken up to give the effect of a series of short sentences. Note 1 Kings 18:33. "He put the wood in order [pause], and cut the bullock in pieces [pause], and laid him on the wood [pause], and said, Fill four barrels with water [pause], and pour it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood." Note verse 38 of the same chapter. "Then the fire of the Lord fell [pause], and consumed the burnt sacrifice [pause], and the wood [pause], and the stones [pause], and the dust [pause], and licked up the water that was in the trench."

No story is effectively told without pauses. They should be used whenever a picture is given that needs emphasis, one that the storyteller wishes to have linger in the minds of his hearers.

2. A successful storyteller *hides behind his story*. If his audience praises his story and does not praise him, he is more likely to be a success than if *he* receives the commendation. This truth is a new application of the old principle, "He that loseth his life . . . shall find it." An artistic storyteller thinks of two things only—his story and his audience; and he thinks of these two in their reactions on each other. He watches his audience to see if they get the point. He modifies his story, enlarges it, repeats parts of it, that his audience may get it. His voice, his gestures, his expression, give added meaning to his words. By his voice he gives ideas of time, space, and size; with it, and with his gestures, he expresses joy, sorrow, anger, disgust, and desire. But he does all this in an unobtrusive way.

3. While speaking of *voices*, let me urge that yours be full, quiet, low-pitched. A high, thin, squeaky voice, whose owner speaks rapidly, ties the nerves of the hearers into a hard knot, and spoils an otherwise perfect story. Story time should be a quiet, restful, happy time. Learn to listen to your voice.

4. *Time* is not a consideration in telling a story. The teller is working for an emotional reaction in his hearers, and the emotions cannot be hurried. If your time is limited, tell a short story or abridge a long one.

5. If a *picture* is to be used for illustration, it may be shown before the story is begun, with such explanation as seems best. It may be used *during* the story, though it is difficult to use it so unobtrusively that it will fit into the story without becoming a detraction or a distraction. If the group is small enough so that all may see it easily and clearly, then there is no difficulty; if not, those who cannot see it become uneasy and sometimes demonstrative, and their interest will be lost for the story hour.

6. On the other hand, with a *piece of chalk* the teacher can make a few lines that will clarify the explanation she is making. It does not take an artist to illustrate. When you tell the story of Joseph, though the children know nothing of maps, it helps to say: "Finally Joseph arrived at Shechem here (making a dot on the blackboard); but his brothers were not here. A man found him, and said: 'They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan.' And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan." As the storyteller speaks the last sentence, he draws a line from the dot due north, stopping at the word Dothan.

Is the storyteller speaking of Jonah? The Lord said to Jonah: "Arise, go to Nineveh." Now Jonah was afraid to go to Nineveh, which was here (place a dot). He arose, went to Joppa (another dot), to flee to Tarshish (a third dot). As the story is being told, the second and third dots are connected by lines. This emphasizes the fact that Jonah was going in a direction opposite from the one the Lord instructed him to take. It helps.

The illustration may be only a few lines, but, if developed as the story is told, aids in the clarification of its meaning. A little first grader was telling the story of Israel at Kadesh-barnea. He became very enthusiastic, seized a piece of chalk, and quickly drew a line to represent the valley and mountainside.

“The children of Israel were at the foot of the mountain. Their enemies were at the top of the mountain.” He added the few lines to represent the two armies. “The Israelites began climbing the mountain, and their enemies rolled stones down the mountainside and killed a great many of the Israelites.” A few spirals showed the course of the rocks.

7. Changing your position during the story hour helps to get and hold attention if it is not done too frequently. Avoid restlessness. When the story is finished, wait quietly in whatever place you are until its spell is broken. Then give opportunity for questions and explanations. Let the hearers ask you questions, and you ask them questions. Often the story may be retold, but this should never be forced upon the children.

8. A simple *gesture* often helps in giving a word picture. Is Goliath being described? On his head he wore a helmet of brass (a motion over the head gives an idea of a helmet), over his body was a coat of brass (another motion conveys some idea of the location of the coat), etc. All gestures should come as an expression of the storyteller's thought, then they will not be stiff and unnatural, but contributors to the clearness of the picture presented. It hardly seems necessary to add that the gestures should be unobtrusive.

Face your audience when you gesture; never turn your back. One rule generally followed is: “Keep the field of your gestures within a 270° arc.”

I was conducting a finger play in which it was necessary to plant seeds. This was duly achieved. Later—

“The little plant awakes;  
Down the roots go creeping.  
Up lifts its little head  
Through the brown mold peeping.”

This, too, was indicated by gesture perfectly satisfactory to the teacher, until a tiny realistic tot said: “But the plant isn't coming up where the seed was put.” The moral is obvious. The confusion may be avoided if the storyteller *sees* the picture as the picture moves along.

9. Storytellers should avoid *mannerisms* of gesture and expression. One teacher of wide reputation, when asked a puzzling question in the classroom, always pats his cheek; another points her finger at her audience when endeavoring to clarify an expression; another throws out both hands with clenched fists when the words come slowly; some say, "And-a-," or "Why-a-," or use some other phrase of which they are entirely unconscious. Some wear an expression of agony. In telling a story, try to put yourself in the listener's seat, to *see and hear yourself before your audience*.

10. After the brief moment following the lesson or story has passed, opportunity may be given for discussion, explanations, questions, and sometimes retelling; especially is this true with such topics as "Jesus' Second Coming," "The New Earth," "The Last Night on Earth." Even primary children will have the facts and sequence of these events clearly in mind by the end of their second year in school.

## Telling Biographies to Children

PEOPLE are our greatest interest—their words, their thoughts, and especially the things they do. By telling incidents from the lives of others, we *suggest* to our hearers proper conduct under similar circumstances. There are certain characteristics that should be developed in this last generation of children. Besides the usual virtues of truth, honesty, purity, should be mentioned persistence in the face of ridicule, persecution, difficulty; faith in prayer; confidence in God as a powerful and loving heavenly Father; the duty and joy of service; and belief in the Bible as God's word. The lives of many missionaries and of many of our own pioneers illustrate all these points. The children should be made familiar with these lives, that they may be encouraged, established, and strengthened.

The story of each life should be made to teach some lesson or lessons. Incidents that will teach them should be chosen from the life. For example the life of George Müller of Bristol, England, stands out as a remarkable example of answered prayer. So does the life of Georgia Burrus, one of our pioneers in India. The life of Ellen G. White teaches many lessons.<sup>1</sup> Two types of experiences will especially impress children; first, that God had a special care over her. He often worked miracles to save her life (as in the cases of the wrecked train, the balky horse, the storm by the lighthouse). Second, when she said a thing would happen, it did happen (as the growth of crops on the Avondale school farm after the government experts said, "The ground is not good;" the experience of Elder O. A. Olsen when he was about to resign the presidency of the General Conference—an experience Mrs. White foretold weeks before it happened; an experience that he passed through one night, and the very next morning he received a letter from her telling him

---

<sup>1</sup>It is well to tell our children many times during the year stories from her remarkable life and from the lives of our other pioneers.

that she had seen him pass through it, and describing it to him in minute detail). In this day of scoffing, doubt, and skepticism, these stories of Mrs. White's experiences, centering around the two ideas of God's care and the fulfillment of prophecy, should be told frequently, that she may become firmly established in the minds of our children as God's prophet. "Where there is no vision, the people perish."

The chronology of a life—the place and date of birth, the age when starting to school, and similar facts—need not be emphasized; in fact, they may even be omitted. Incidents of the life, illustrating the lessons taught by that life, should be gathered together and given to the children. Some incidents from the life of Mrs. E. G. White, of John G. Paton, and of George Müller, follow as illustrations:

### **Mrs. Ellen G. White**

Sometimes God sends angels down from heaven to talk to people on earth. Sometimes the angels talk to these people at night—in a dream. Angels talked that way to Joseph, to Pharaoh, and to Daniel—you remember about their dreams. But sometimes the angels talk to people in the daytime. The people have a vision, and see things that have happened or that are going to happen. These people are called seers (do you see why?), or prophets.

When your mothers and fathers were little girls and boys, God had a prophet on this earth. He sent the angel to her many times to show her many, many things. Some of these things happened long, long ago; some of them are happening right now; some of them will happen soon. This prophet's name was Ellen G. White. She wrote down the things the angel showed her. Sometimes she wrote them in a letter and sent it to the people whom she had seen in the vision. Sometimes she told the people about the things she saw and heard when she was talking to people in a hall or a church or at a camp meeting. Sometimes she wrote them in books, and men and women went from house to house and sold these books. I suppose you have some of them in your homes. I hope so. As soon as you can read, you will want to find these books and read the things the angel told her.



Once He sent an angel to make a tricky horse stand still. This horse was a bad one. He would kick if anyone touched him. He had already killed two men.

One time Mrs. White, Elder James White, and two men were in a light wagon, driving this horse along the road. Suddenly Sister White shouted, "Glory! glory! glory!" God had sent an angel to talk to her. The horse stopped still, and dropped his head. Mrs. White stood up, stepped over the front of the wagon, down onto the shafts, put her hand on the horse's flank, and started to step down onto the ground.

"Look out!" shouted one of the men to Elder White; "that horse will kick Mrs. White to death."

But the horse didn't kick her. He stood quietly with his head hanging down while Mrs. White stepped onto the shafts, down to the ground, walked down one side of a ditch, and up the other side onto the bank. Here she paced back and forth, back and forth, looking up toward heaven and talking about the things the angel was showing her.

In the meantime Elder White touched the horse with the whip. The horse usually would plunge and rear and kick if he were touched. But this time he stood perfectly still, with his head hanging down. Elder White said: "This horse is harmless; the Lord has him in charge now." The horse remained quiet until Mrs. White came back down the bank, crossed the ditch, stepped up on the step of the wagon, with her hand on the horse's flank, up onto the shafts and into the wagon, and sat down. Then the horse started, and quietly trotted down the road.

One time Elder and Mrs. White were going away on the train. They were taking with them a trunk full of books. They were going to talk to the people about Jesus, and to sell the books that told about His coming to this earth very soon. Before they went anywhere, these good people always knelt and asked God to take care of them. They did so this time. They felt very solemn, so solemn that they cried as they were about to leave their friends.

They were driven to the station by some friends. They bought their tickets, put their trunk into the baggage car, got on the train, and the train started.

The cars in those days had high-backed seats. When riding on the train, Mrs. White would take off her bonnet and lean back against the seat to rest. But this time she didn't do it. She felt very uneasy. Finally she said to her husband: "I can't stay in this car." They went into another one. "There, now I feel better," she said.

The train had gone but a little way before it began to bump, bump, bump. Then it stopped. The passengers got out of the car. The engine had been thrown off the track. Some people were killed, and some were hurt. The baggage car where Elder White's trunk of books was placed was not much injured. The trunk of books was safe. The first car that Elder and Mrs. White had sat in was smashed, and some of the people who had been in it were hurt.

Why do you suppose Mrs. White felt uneasy in that car? Why had she wanted to leave it? I believe God's angel was there to tell her to go into the other car. I will tell why I *know* God's angel was there. The car in which Elder White and his wife rode was unfastened from the rest of the train, and the iron rod that had fastened it was lying on the platform of the car! The trainman said he had not unfastened the car, and he never could understand how the rod got there. But Elder and Mrs. White understood. They went to the home of a friend that night, and knelt down to thank God for sending His angel to care for them.

Mrs. White was not well. Often she would faint and be very ill. Then she and her husband and their friends would pray and pray and pray. God would send an angel to strengthen her. As soon as she was helped, she would write some more or preach some more. All her life she worked very, very hard, talking, praying, preaching, writing, letting people know that soon Jesus is coming — helping them to get ready to meet Him.

Jesus gave Mrs. White her first vision while she and four other women were kneeling at worship. When the angel came to visit her, she seemed to be covered by a bright light, and to be rising higher and higher from the earth. She turned to look for the Adventist people in the world, but could not find them, when a voice said: "Look again, and

look a little higher.” Then she saw a straight and narrow path away up high above the world. Here the Adventist people were traveling toward the city, which was at the farther end of the path. Jesus was just before them, leading the way. If they kept their eyes on Him, they were safe. If they didn’t, they fell off the path down into the wicked world below. Soon she heard the voice of God like many waters. Those who loved Him knew and understood the voice, but to the wicked it sounded like thunder.

Then Jesus showed Mrs. White how the good people will look in heaven. On each forehead was a glorious star with Jesus’ name on it.

Next she saw how Jesus will come on the great white cloud to take His people to heaven. She saw how glorious He is, and heard the angels singing as they will sing then. She saw how Jesus will wake those who are sleeping in their graves, and how happy He will be to see them again.

Then she saw how beautiful heaven is. She saw the tree of life and God’s throne and the river of life—all the wonderful things that Jesus will show us if we love Him and do as He wishes us to do.

When Mrs. White came out of the vision and saw only the things on this earth, everything seemed changed. How dark and gloomy this world looked! She cried when she found herself here, and felt homesick. She had seen a better world, and wanted to be there.

You remember Daniel tells us what happened to *him* when he was given a vision. He tells us that he became so weak that he fell to the ground and his breath went from him. He didn’t breathe while in vision. But when the angel touched him, he became strong again. That is just the way Mrs. White was when she was given visions. People who have been with her say that when she passed into the vision, she was very happy and said, “Glory!” three times, the second, and especially the third time, very faintly as if she were going away from them. For a little while she was very weak; but then suddenly she would become strong as the angel of God gave her new strength to receive the messages that the people of God needed.

When she had her third vision, she was in a room where there was a large Bible. It was about as large and as heavy as a big dictionary. After she was made strong, she arose and lifted the Bible up from the bureau and held it open away out on her left arm for more than half an hour. And all the time she pointed to verses in it with her right hand, and read them without looking to see what they were. She read them right too! She never made a mistake! And all that time she was looking upward and away from the Book! Strong men tried to hold the Bible that way, and could do so for only two minutes. Mrs. White was small and weak and sick. At that time she weighed only seventy pounds! That is just a little more than some of you weigh. Her mother said she couldn't even lift the Bible off the bureau when she wasn't in vision. But when she was in vision she could hold it right out straight on one arm for more than half an hour!

Once the angel told Mrs. White while she was in faraway Australia that a school with a large farm should be purchased that the young people might get an education from books and from working with their hands at the same time. The angel gave her three signs that she might know the right farm to buy. First, there was to be found one furrow plowed for quite a distance across the land; second, there was to be a swampy place on it, and one of the men who were looking for the farm would say when he saw the swamp, "This is *not* good land—it is sour;" third, a man was to turn over a shovel of dirt—distinct layers of different kinds of ground would be seen, and the man would say, "This is *not* good; see the different layers of dirt." "But," the angel said, "false witness has been borne against this farm; the land is good."

Mrs. White told the people they must build a school; it must be in the country; it must have a farm. But she didn't tell anyone about the three signs except one man, and he promised not to say a word about them.

One day Ellen G. White, her caretaker, and some men drove around looking for a farm. Mrs. White didn't know *where* the farm was, but she had three signs to help her find it.

They looked and looked. One day they came to a place that had a creek called Dora Creek. Mrs. White was tired, so she got out and sat with a friend on a log to rest. The men got out and began to look around. One man had a shovel. One was the man who knew about the three signs. Soon he noticed a long single furrow plowed across the field. "I wonder," he thought, "is this the place?" Soon they came to a swampy place. "Oh," said one of the men, "this land is not good; it is sour."

"Surely," thought the man who knew the signs, "this must be the place; but there is another sign."

By and by the man with the shovel pushed it into the ground and turned over a shovelful of earth. There were several layers. "Look," he said, "see the layers of dirt—this farm is not good."

Then the man who knew the signs said, "This *is* the place! God said so," and he told about the three signs. The farm was bought very cheap. God had said it was good, and it is. On it there grow large fruits and good vegetables. There is a good school; many of its graduates are ministers, teachers, and missionaries. No wonder the people in Australia believe that what the angel told Mrs. White is true.

Another time God made it known to Mrs. White that His people should build sanitariums where they could take care of sick people in the way He knew was best. Then He gave her a vision of a place in California where He wanted them to start a sanitarium. She saw a large building already built upon it. It was on a beautiful hill away from the cities with their noise and wickedness. But she wasn't told just where to find it. She and her workers looked and looked, but still they hadn't found a place that looked like the one God had shown Mrs. White in the vision. Then one day as she came to the top of a high hill and looked down across the valley, she said, "This is the place!" There was a large building, and oh, such a lovely grassy hill! How tall and green the trees were! The property didn't cost much, either.

Now there is a fine sanitarium there. There is also a school where young men can study to become doctors. The place was named Loma Linda. It is in California. There

are other sanitariums in California. One of these is out in a desertlike place. You know there is very little water in a desert. But the air is clear and dry. It is good for sick people to live there if they can get water. Some doctors had built a large sanitarium out in this desertlike place. They had spent much money to make it beautiful and comfortable. Then the water gave out. They searched and searched, but could find no water. The sick people went home. The doctors locked the sanitarium, and there it stood empty.

Long before this God had sent His angel to Mrs. White to tell her that there were places in California that could be bought for much less than they cost. In looking for such places, the men found this big sanitarium. But there was no water! The doctors had searched and searched, but could find none. But the angel told Mrs. White there was water there, and that it would be found. They bought the place. They bought it for much less than it cost, even as God's angel had told Ellen White they would. Then they began to look for water. They searched and searched. One day they found it. Seventh-day Adventist doctors went there. Sick people came to get well, and today there is the fine sanitarium!

The angel told Sister White many things to tell God's people! He told her about having schools for boys and girls; he told her about having printing presses to print books and papers; he told her about sending missionaries all over the world to tell the people about Jesus' coming. Sometimes he told her things to tell to one person. Maybe the person was tired or discouraged or sick. The bright angel would come all the way from heaven with a message from God for that one person, and at the right time Mrs. White would write a letter or tell the person what God had said. God is good to Seventh-day Adventists to give them a prophet like that.

We know that everything God told the prophets in the Bible came true. And everything that Ellen White was shown has happened—all but a few things, and they will soon happen. Just as soon as it is time for them, they will come true too.

It was in the same sunny state of California that Mrs. White spent the last years of her life. She died on Friday

afternoon, July 16, 1915. It will not be long until Jesus comes to take us to heaven, and then to the earth made new. At that time we shall see for ourselves some of the things God showed Mrs. White, His prophet, while she was in vision.

### John G. Paton

I am going to tell you about a little boy named John, who liked to hear stories about David and Joseph and Moses as well as you do. He lived in Scotland. There were a number of brothers and sisters. Each morning and evening at worship the father read the Bible and prayed that God would use his children to tell the story of Jesus. John listened carefully. He learned the beautiful Bible stories. He learned that God always sends His angels to take care of all who love Him. He longed to do something for God.

Many times he learned about the strange lands where the people do not know anything about Jesus who loves them all. As he grew older, he became more and more anxious to go to these people himself. His mother and father loved Jesus, and they encouraged him to go. They sent him away to school to get ready.

As soon as he had studied long enough, he took a ship and sailed around Africa, past India, past Australia, and finally, after many long days, came to a little island called Tanna. Here lived people who didn't know about Jesus. The people were cruel and ugly-looking, with their painted faces and dirty bodies. They were not afraid to kill anyone; and they even roasted and ate human beings. None of them could understand the language John Paton spoke. They seemed so ignorant that Mr. Paton didn't think at first that he could ever help them. They didn't seem to know right from wrong. When they worshiped, they did not pray to God, but to the devils themselves.

Mr. Paton remembered that God would send His angels to take care of him, so he built a little house down by the sea. You and I can't begin to imagine how lonely that poor man was, living all alone among those heathen. He listened and watched as they talked, and slowly he learned to talk with them.

Time and again they threatened to kill Mr. Paton; but each time God sent His angels to take care of him so that he was not harmed. The natives stole almost everything he had.

One day the people came rushing to him, saying, "A smoke like a burning mountain is in the sea!" Mr. Paton did not hurry to the shore. He told them it might be a battleship coming to see if they had taken any of his things.

"Missa," asked the people, "will it be a ship of war?" ("Missa" is what the people called Mr. Paton.)

The missionary said, "It might be."

"Will the men on the ship ask us if we have been stealing your things?" they questioned in alarm.

"I expect they will," answered Mr. Paton.

"And will you tell them?" asked the chief anxiously.

"I must tell them the truth," was Mr. Paton's answer.

"O Missa, tell them not! Everything shall be brought to you at once."

In a very short time one came running with a kettle, another with a pan, others with blankets, knives, forks, plates, and all sorts of things, until everything was brought back.

The captain and some of the officers in full uniform came ashore. A group of chiefs met them. Later the chiefs were invited to visit the ship. One of the great cannon was fired, dropping a shell into the ocean. As it exploded, throwing up a column of water, the chiefs were filled with amazement. Then a solid shot was fired toward the island. As it crashed through the coconut grove, breaking the trees like so many straws, the chiefs were badly frightened and begged to be taken to the land where they would be safe.

One morning Mr. Paton awoke and found his fence surrounded by armed men who were going to take his life. Kneeling down, he asked God to send His angels to care for him, instead of letting him be killed. Those wicked men finally promised to fight for him after that. Surely the angels helped again.

Soon God sent an inland chief to him to be his friend. Mr. Paton followed him to the other side of the mountainous island, where there was another mission station with two missionaries living in it. They, too, were in trouble. Their



little baby had died, and the savages wanted to kill them as well as Mr. Paton. Even in so great danger, the missionaries taught the people and prayed for them.

One night as they lay asleep, Mr. Paton's little dog awoke them. Men with flaming torches had set fire to the church and to the fence leading from it to the house. In a few moments the fire would creep along and burn the house. They would either be burned to death or else be killed by the wild savages as they ran out of the house. Mr. Paton ran to the fence, and tore it down. He was immediately surrounded by seven or eight men. "Kill him! Kill him!" was the cry. He leaped up from among them, and shouted, "Our God is here to protect us and to punish you!"

The savages yelled in rage, and each urged the other to strike. But nobody struck. Angels were there. What do you suppose happened? A terrible rainstorm began.

"Truly their God is fighting for them!" exclaimed the savages, and they ran away. God's wind and rain soon put out the fire. Once again God had saved John Paton.

The next morning, just as the savages came together to kill the missionaries, a ship was seen. It came to the shore, and took them away. Mr. Paton went home to Scotland to become strong and well, so that he could go back and work for these people. Don't you think that he must have loved Jesus very much to suffer so much for Him?

After a few years he went again to the islands, but the other missionaries would not let him go to Tanna. He went to a much smaller island called Aniwa, and began all over again to build a mission house, a church, and a school. Again he had trouble; but God's angels were always near at hand. Always he kept hoping, and worked bravely on. Once when he was in special danger, an old chief befriended him. It was he who helped Mr. Paton write the Bible in their language. He was the first one to come to Jesus on Aniwa. He brought his little girl to Mr. Paton's wife to be trained to work for God. After that, other fathers brought their children, until Mr. Paton's home was filled with little girls and boys whose parents wanted them trained and civilized.

There was no fresh water on the island. All they had to

drink was rain water. Mr. Paton decided to try to dig a well, as he would do at home.

"I am going to sink a well down into the earth, to see if our God will send us fresh water up from below," he told the old chief. Nothing like that had ever been seen in Aniwa. The old chief was astonished.

"O Missa," he said anxiously, "your head is going wrong; you are losing something, or you would not talk wild like that."

Mr. Paton began to work on the well. It was hard digging, for the sun was very hot. He managed to get some of the natives to help him, by paying them with fishhooks. But one morning, when Mr. Paton went back to the well, he found the side had fallen in. After that, the people refused to go into the well at all, for fear they would be buried. Mr. Paton arranged things so that by hiring them to pull a rope, the dirt would be pulled up. Day after day, he dug down, down, until the dry earth in the bottom changed to damp earth. That evening he said to the old chief, "I think that God will give us water from that hole tomorrow."

Faith in God made him brave to say this. Next morning he dug a little deeper. Up from the hole water rushed until it was about a foot deep in the middle of the hole. Would it be salt water like the sea or fresh water, good to drink? He tasted it. It was water! It was fresh water! It was living water from God's well. He was so excited and happy that he dropped the little tin cup, and thanked God.

From far above him at the top of the well the people waited. He filled a little jug, and went to the top. They looked fearfully at what he poured from it. The old chief shook it to see if it would spill, then touched it to see if it felt like water. At last he tasted it.

"Rain, rain!" he shouted, "Missa, wonderful, wonderful is the work of your God! No god of Aniwa ever helped us this way." They were all willing now to help him line the sides with great coral rocks, making the well safe and clean.

After it was all finished, the old chief said: "Missa, I think I could help you next Sabbath. Will you let me preach a sermon on the well?"

He did preach to the people; and, as a result of his sermon and of the sinking of the well, one by one the people brought their heathen gods to be burned by Mr. Paton, and the island was finally won for God. How happy Mr. Paton was! How many bright stars he will have in his crown in heaven!

He worked on many years. He was one of the mightiest missionaries that ever lived. And sometimes I can't keep from wondering if it was not because he had learned that God would always send His angels to help. Do you think so?

### **George Müller**

I know of a man who had just one child and no money, yet he cared for as many children as live in St. Joseph (or some other town of 10,000 familiar to the audience). Shall I tell you about him? George Müller was his name. He was a German minister who lived in England. He wanted the people to believe that God answers prayer just as He did when Elijah and Peter and Paul prayed a long time ago. But the people wouldn't believe. George Müller prayed to God to help him find a way to show these people that this is true. As he was walking around the streets of the city where he lived, thinking how he could do this, he often met little boys and girls with no homes and no one to care for them. There were so many homeless children that George Müller was made very sad. One day a big idea came to him. Why not care for these children himself? He would ask God to send him the money to do it. Then two big things would be done—the children would be cared for, and he would prove to the people that God does answer prayer.

He looked around for a suitable house. He found one. He asked God to send him money for the house, for some furniture to put into it, for some food for the children, and for someone to care for them. Do you know, God sent him all these things! Then Mr. Müller wrote in the newspaper that after a certain day he would care for about forty children who didn't have anyone else to care for them. Not a child came! What was the matter? All day he waited for children, but none came. In the afternoon, he remembered that he had not prayed to God for any children. He had asked for a

house, for furniture, for food, for people to care for the children, but he hadn't prayed for children! He went to his room and prayed for them, and the next morning he had thirty! After that they kept coming and coming and coming, until he didn't have room for any more. What do you suppose he did? He looked about until he found a place to build a big, big house. He found it. Then he asked God for money to buy the land, to build the house, to pay for the furniture and the food. God gave them all to him. When this house was all full, he prayed to God, and God gave him another. By and by that, too, was full. God gave him another. Before Mr. Müller died, God gave him six very, very large houses, and money to buy everything the children needed, and people to care for them. He never asked people for money; he never told people when he didn't have any; he just prayed to God, and God heard him and answered his prayers.

When people talked with him, he could say, "God answers prayer today just as He did when Elijah and Daniel and Paul were on earth." The people had to believe it.

One evening when Mr. Müller went to bed, there was nothing in the house for breakfast the next morning; there was nothing to cook, and no money to buy anything to eat. Mr. Müller told God all about it, and went to sleep. Early the next morning as a man was going past Mr. Müller's house with a load of milk to take to the train, a wheel came off his wagon. There was no blacksmith shop near there to repair the wagon. The man knew he could not get his milk to the train. He went to Mr. Müller's door and knocked.

"My wagon wheel has come off. I've missed my train. Could you use this load of milk?" he asked Mr. Müller.

"Yes, thank you," answered Mr. Müller. So Mr. Müller was given a whole wagonload of milk for his children.

The children had set the tables and were having worship, expecting God to send them their breakfast, when there was another knock on the door. Mr. Müller opened it. There stood a man who worked for the baker in town. He said: "I have brought you a wagonload of bread. Last night my master could not sleep. He kept thinking about your orphans. So he has sent me over here with this bread. Can you use it?"

"Yes, thank you," answered Mr. Müller. The children had bread and milk for breakfast.

Why do you think the wagon wheel stayed on until it got to Mr. Müller's home? Why could not the baker sleep for thinking of Mr. Müller's orphans?

People who had never seen Mr. Müller would send him money in letters or in boxes. Sometimes clothes or food was sent. Often the money would come just after Mr. Müller had spent his last penny. Money came from different countries across the water, from rich people and from poor people. But he never asked for any, nor did he tell anyone when his was all gone. He prayed to God about it. God heard him, and sent him what he needed.

When Mr. Müller was an old man, he traveled all over to tell people how God hears and answers prayer. One time he was on a large boat coming over to America. A heavy fog came up. The captain made the boat run very, very slowly. He was afraid he would hit an iceberg or another boat if he went fast. Mr. Müller had to be at a meeting in a country a long way off at five o'clock on Sabbath afternoon; and if the boat didn't go fast, he wouldn't get there on time. He went to the captain and said: "Captain, I have to be at a large meeting Sabbath afternoon at five o'clock. If you don't make the boat go faster, I cannot get to my appointment at the proper time."

The captain answered: "I dare not make the boat go fast. We may run into an iceberg or another boat."

"Are you a Christian, captain?"

"Why, yes, Mr. Müller."

"Do you believe in prayer, captain?"

"Yes."

"Will you go with me to your cabin and ask God to take away this fog in five minutes, so the boat may go faster?"

"What an idle thing to do!" thought the captain; but he went to his cabin with Mr. Müller.

They kneeled down. Mr. Müller prayed. He said: "Dear Lord, if You want me to be at that meeting, won't You please remove this fog in five minutes, so the boat can go faster! Thank you, dear Lord. Amen."

Without waiting for the captain to pray, he went to the door and opened it, expecting to see that the fog was gone. It was! He got to the meeting on time, and told the people how good God is, and that He hears and answers prayer just as He did in the days of Elijah and Peter and Paul. (Reference: *The Hand That Intervenes*, pages 104, 105, 172, 173.) There are also two biographies of George Müller to be found in secondhand bookshops and in libraries.

## Shall We Teach Fairy Stories to Our Children?

SHALL we teach fairy stories to our children? Those who answer yes usually advance one or more of the following arguments:

1. "They give the children such pleasure. Why, their little eyes dance and sparkle with the joy such stories afford. We do not wish our children deprived of this happiness."

2. "Fairy stories develop the imagination. Children enter right into the spirit of the story with such abandon. Those characters are real to them. I believe in developing the imagination."

3. "So many of the fairy stories deal with only one point, and place such emphasis on that one point that the story makes an unusual appeal to the child. The hero's virtue stands out in bold relief for the child to emulate. Besides, the good is always rewarded, and the evil is always punished. This helps the child to see that it pays to be good."

4. "There is many an allusion in literature to the characters in the myths and fairy stories; and the point will be lost unless the student is familiar with these characters. I do not wish my child to be made ill at ease or to appear at a disadvantage. I want him to enjoy and to understand good literature. I do not think it is necessary to be so different from everyone else. I do not like to be counted *queer*."

5. "Besides [this more hopefully since it does not so closely touch the matter of conscience], the language is so wonderful in these stories—so clear, forceful, and beautiful. As one author puts it, 'It has filtered through the minds of many, many generations until all that is unnecessary has been taken out.'"

Let us think of these arguments, and as we try to test their truthfulness and force, let us keep two questions in mind: 1. Are unreal stories the only stories that give pleasure, develop the imagination? 2. Are unreal stories the best

material to give pleasure, develop the imagination? Let us be candid, fair, and honest with ourselves.

1. *The Pleasure Given to the Children.* Let us ask this question: Does the pleasure come from joy in the stories or because the stories are not true? Pause a moment; look into your personal experience for an answer. Call on your observation also.

Several years ago there came into a schoolroom a little girl who was entering church school for the first time. For several days she could not be induced to recite. One day she was asked at the story hour, "Wouldn't you like to tell us a story today?"

She came to the front and with great animation told a fairy story. She told it well. She enjoyed it thoroughly. Few, if any, of the children had ever heard one before. The reaction pictured on their faces was of great interest. When she finished, they said: "Why, *that* isn't so! It *couldn't* be true!" Not one enjoyed it. But they did enjoy stories.

These were little six-year-olds. Does not their attitude illustrate the attitude of those who have not been taught fairy stories? I repeat my question, Is the source of pleasure given by the fairy story the *story* interest or the interest in the untrue?

2. *Development of the Imagination.* We believe in the development of the imagination. It is a necessity of life. The architect needs it to plan his buildings, the dressmaker needs it to plan her dresses, the milliner needs it for her hats, the housewife needs it to arrange her house, the hostess needs it for her dinner, the engineer needs it for his construction, the composer needs it for his music, the painter needs it for his decorating. What a world of cut-and-try we should have if people were without imagination! Everything we do is done because we are imitating someone else or because we imagine how it is to be before it is done.

But a pertinent question to ask is, What kind of imagination do we want? Will anyone object to this answer: "We want the kind that centers around the possible! There is a second type of imagination known as fancy. Fancy dis-



regards the rational and plays with the graceful, the odd, the whimsical, or the grotesque. "It is oftenest used as synonymous with imagination in its lower form as the picturing power, exercised, however, with less regard for the conditions and laws which control the combinations of things and events in reality."—*Standard Dictionary*.

Does the first stifle effort? Does it limit joy? Which fits for living wholesome, clean, happy useful lives? Which impairs life by stirring unwholesome longings impossible of fulfillment, hungering dissatisfaction, uneasiness, and often misery? Do we wish to start the children on a course that is not best for them to pursue? You will say, No.

Naturally you ask, "Where can one get material to develop imagination and give pleasure?" What do you think of history, biography, nature, geography, and the Bible? Where are there more wonderful happenings? Isn't it just as much fun to picture a real boy killing a real giant as to picture an *imaginary* boy climbing an *imaginary* beanstalk to kill an *imaginary* giant? What, anyway, is the source of pleasure in the story of Jack and the Beanstalk? Isn't it achievement first, and deserved punishment second? But these same elements enter into the story of David and Goliath.

How did David achieve? Listen to this word: "The Lord that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, He will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine." How else can we achieve than through the God of David?

Which is the more wonderful story, Cinderella or Esther? What is the source of pleasure in the story of Cinderella? Is it not the reward of virtue? But does the story of Esther teach any less? How did Esther achieve? Listen to Mordecai, "Who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this?" Listen to Esther, "Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me." Fasting was accompanied by prayer. And the fasting and prayer were acknowledged by God. Esther achieved through His mighty power. How did Cinderella achieve? Through the intervention of a fairy godmother. How do we achieve? We have no fairy godmother. Our dependence is upon our-

selves and God. The teaching of such stories as that of Cinderella awakens desires that can never be fulfilled, induces hope that can never be rewarded, and produces restlessness that unfits for the duties of life.

3. *Emphasis on One Point.* The hero is very unselfish, or very brave, or very honest, or very something else. His particular characteristic is emphasized to the exclusion of other traits that would cloud its significance. His virtue is always rewarded; or, if he is evil, his sin is speedily punished. Ideals are thus built up, and the child sees that it pays to do right—so say the fairy-story advocates.

Let us think about this. Is the segregation of one virtue or one fault confined to the unreal or idealistic stories? Pandora was curious; so was Psyche. Each was punished speedily. But was not Eve also? Gehazi had the leprosy of Naaman clinging to him for his falsehood. Korah, Dathan, and Abiram were swallowed by the earth for rebellion; Miriam was smitten with leprosy for complaining against Moses; the forty children were injured by bears for discourtesy. All these were speedily punished for their wrongs. Noah's family was saved by his obedience; Rahab's, for her faith. Daniel was promoted for his steadfastness; the three Hebrews were delivered by God from the furnace for their fidelity. These were speedily rewarded for their virtue. The children may learn from these that it pays to do right.

There is another side to this matter, however. In real life, iniquity often goes unpunished for a long time, and virtue goes unrewarded. Isn't this a lesson, too, to be learned?

"Truth forever on the scaffold;  
Wrong forever on the throne."

What is the significance of the story of Job? of Joseph's early life? of David's persecution by Saul? of those worthies who for their faith "were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection: and others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment: they were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the

sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented"? God's purposes are often hidden from mortal eyes. "All things *work together* for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to His purpose." But we must oftentimes allow time for the "work together" process. Faith must be exercised, patience developed. To hear how others were tested helps develop these characteristics. If a child does not learn of delayed punishment and delayed reward, what will be the influence on his life if he goes unpunished for wrong for a time, or unrewarded for right? Will he not be strengthened in his wrong course and discouraged in his right doing? But the experience of Joseph, of David, of Elijah, will aid him to know that "whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap."

4. *Allusions in Literature.* "The allusions in literature to the characters in fairy stories, fables, and myths are numerous; the point is lost unless the story is known." Perhaps I am prejudiced and not qualified to judge, because of my own experience. But then, so is everyone else; for everyone either *was* made familiar with the fairy stories or else he *wasn't*. Therefore, everyone has a bias one way or the other. In my childhood, my repertoire included Anderson's Fairy Tales, Arabian Nights, Russian Fairy Tales, Æsop's Fables, the myths of Greece and Rome, as well as Cinderella, Red Riding Hood, and others of similar quality. The study of literature has been a keen enjoyment to me. The allusions have been clear. But I do not believe the ease with which I have comprehended the *allusions* has been offset by the difficulty of getting rid of the illusions which those stories put into my head. The *knowledge* of those stories—if they grip the life—"unfits the mind for usefulness." The tendency is to make modern Micawbers, who substitute a hope that "something will turn up" *for the effort to make something turn up.*

Moreover, a love for these stories spoils the taste for Bible stories, even as an appreciation of Bible stories *makes unnecessary* the telling of fairy stories. The Bible stories reach every type of emotion and appreciation that the fairy

stories do, and do not have the wrong afterinfluence. They are *true*. The circumstances surrounding their characters were planned by God or permitted by Him. Bible stories encourage effort; they place dependence upon the proper source. They kindle determination; they inspire the development of courage, faith, virtue, patience, and unselfish service—the very characteristics that will result in the ushering into God's presence of those who possess them.

5. *Filtered Language*. "The language has filtered through the minds of so many generations that it is clear, unhampered, and beautiful—it will greatly influence the children's use of English." This is the last argument to consider. Which is older, the story of David and Goliath or of Jack and the Beanstalk? the story of Queen Esther, the slave who became queen under the providence of God, or of Cinderella, the abused sister who married the prince through the intervention of the fairy godmother? If this filtering process is an argument for fairy stories, how much greater argument for the Bible stories! They are so much older.

## The Use of the Story in the School

The story is the key in the hand of the teacher to unlock the heart of the child, and lead him into the fascinating storehouse of knowledge. The story may be used in opening exercises to inspire the children to build correct habits of life and right attitudes toward God, their fellows, their work, and themselves. It may be used to introduce them to music and musicians, to art and artists, to poetry and poets. It may help them to love nature, geography, missions, history, and civics. It may be used in every class, at recess, and at noon.

The story may be used by the teacher in training the children to tell stories to others—stories of our work, lessons in our doctrine, stories from the Bible and from mission history. The same technique should be used as is used for other material. There are excellent suggestions in a number of language books. Especially can the Sheridan, Kleiser, and Matthews Series be commended.

The story of Rosa Bonheur, written by Miss Irene Walker, is an attempt to interest the children in her productions by giving them an interest in her. It is submitted as a sample of the possibilities of using the story to introduce children to varied fields of knowledge.

### **Rosa Bonheur**

If a great lion should walk into this room, who do you think would be the bravest, the boys or the girls? Well, we usually think that the boys are the bravest, don't we? I'm going to tell you about a girl who was very, very brave—so brave that she dared to sit near a lion with its head resting in her lap.

She was a little French girl. Her father and mother were very poor; she had two brothers and one sister to play with. Her father was an artist; he painted pictures,—big pictures on canvas, with many bright colors,—and he sold them to make a living for his wife and Rosa and her brothers and

sister, but the pictures did not sell for very much money.

Rosa always enjoyed living out of doors, and she was fond of animals. Every now and then, when she was playing in the yard in the little village where she lived, she would see a stray dog or cat, and she would follow it a long way, to see whether it had a home. Sometimes she would be gone a long time following some animal, and her mother would worry for fear she was lost. But Rosa always remembered the way home, and often she would bring the dog or the cat with her because it did not seem to have a home anywhere. She could not bear to see it go homeless or hungry.

When Rosa was still a little girl, her parents moved into Paris, one of the biggest cities in the world. For a long time Rosa was not happy there because there was so much noise and so many people, and no animals to play with. Her family lived up over a bathhouse; and across the street was a butcher shop with a big wooden boar's, or pig's, head outside the door. Sometimes when Rosa was especially lonesome, she would go across the street and pat the wooden pig on the head, and wish she could have real animals to play with.

Rosa's father sent her to school just like any other little girl, but Rosa did not like to go to school. She was all the time drawing pictures. In those days nobody ever supposed that a girl could paint pictures, but soon her father began to see what fine pictures she drew; so he took her out of school and said that he would give her lessons in painting. She was happy about that because, you see, God had given her a special gift to draw pictures. Her father was surprised at the good work she did. She worked hard, and spent much time with her pictures; and when she was still quite young, her pictures took some prizes at the places where all the best artists showed their work. Many of her father's friends told him he was foolish to bother with a girl, because a girl could never become an artist; but he just said, "Wait and see." Rosa kept on painting.

She liked best to paint animals. Her first picture was of her pet rabbit, nibbling a carrot. Then she painted a large picture of oxen plowing in the field. This was so good that everybody had to say that that girl surely could paint just

as well as a man. It brought her money, so she could help her father with the family expenses.

Then she planned a picture of some horses as they look at their best, at a fair. All her friends lent her their best horses to look at so that she could get the picture just right. But she was not satisfied with only those. She went around to all the places where she could see pretty horses at work, and noticed how they held their heads and picked up their feet, and how their muscles rippled in the sunlight. She remembered just how they looked, and then she came home and painted on her picture, which is named "The Horse Fair." The horses in her picture were about as large as real horses, and she used to have to stand up on a stepladder to paint parts of them.

For a long time she worked at this picture; and when it was done, people said that it was the best picture of horses they had ever seen. She sold it for a large amount of money.

Rosa then moved into a beautiful home with a large park around it. She decided that she would try the hardest thing in all the world to paint. Think of it—this little girl, who everybody said would never be a great artist! Why, already she was a better artist than her own father who taught her all he knew! That girl said that she would try something harder than ever before. She bought some lions, and kept them at her beautiful home in a big park. She had many different kinds of animals there, but she loved the lions best. She looked at them as they walked about; and then, after she had studied them a great while, she painted them on canvas. These pictures have been copied many times, and printed by large printing presses. Many people have bought them.

Rosa received a great deal of money for her pictures. She was no longer poor; but she did not boast of her wealth, and spend it all for show. She took good care of her pets, and worked as hard as ever. She lived to be an old lady. People will always remember the poor little girl who loved pets and who was brave enough to do something that no other girl had ever done.

NOTE.—Present pictures of "The Horse Fair," "The Lion," or some other favorite by Rosa Bonheur after the story.

## The Life of Johann Sebastian Bach

When he was only seven years old, poor little Johann was an orphan! When he was six, his mother died, and when he was seven, his father died; and Johann was sent to live with his eldest brother Christoph. Now Christoph wanted to do the right thing by his brother, but he was sometimes quite harsh and cruel. For one thing, he demanded strict obedience in everything.

Johann had with him at his brother's house something of his very own—something that he prized very much. That was his father's old violin. He could have played on it for hours at a time, had his brother allowed him to. But that's where the trouble started. Christoph had told Johann that he could not play his violin for more than an hour a day. Sometimes Johann would run out into the woods with his precious violin, and play as long as he wished. But always when he would return,—and he expected it,—he would have his ears severely boxed.

Another thing that made Johann unhappy at times was the fact that even with *so* much music in the house, he was allowed to touch not one piece of it. Christoph told him that he was much too small for music.

“But, Brother Christoph—,” little Johann would plead.

“Never mind, child,” Christoph would reply, “someday you may see it; but you are too young yet.”

But Johann could not forget the great music cabinet which stood in the corner of the drawing room. Whenever he passed it, it seemed to beckon to him. He could imagine that that music really *wanted* to be used. Johann was *determined* to have that music.

One night, had you peeked into the drawing room a little before midnight, you would have seen a small figure in a great white nightgown, creeping quietly and cautiously to the window seat near the music cabinet. Look! See! He stops before the great music cabinet, fingers the lock a moment, and opens the door. There in front of him is a wealth of music! All his heart could desire is in that music cabinet, and now he can see it all! Trembling with excitement and eagerness, he snatches two or three of the precious sheets and



slips over to the window seat where the moon shines the brightest. How his fingers fly! and he learns the music almost while he copies it. Yes, that is what he is doing—copying, copying.

One night as he sat deeply engrossed in this one amusement of his dreary little life, a form loomed up in the doorway in front of him, but he was so interested in his work he didn't even notice it. A few more moments of silence, then a terrible voice boomed out upon the stillness, "Johann Sebastian Bach!"

Startled and aware of his disobedience, Johann began to cry, at the same time trying to explain to Christoph how much he wanted the music.

"But have I not told you to leave it alone?" demanded Christoph. So saying, he rushed over to poor, frightened Johann, snatched all his precious music from him, and tore it into bits. Then, as if that were not enough, he whipped him severely. That was a lesson in obedience that Johann never forgot. Not only because he got such a whipping did he remember it, but because the copying was so hard on his eyes that later in life he became totally blind.

As he grew older, he joined a boys' choir, and played in the orchestra. He played not only his violin, but, whenever a member was absent, Johann could step right into the vacant place. That meant he could play every instrument in the orchestra. And he was only a young boy, not over fifteen!

Johann used to sit and watch the organist as he sat before the great organ and drew from it melodies that seemed almost to melt his heart. His joy seemed almost too great, when, one day, he was allowed to play that organ. And not only once, but many times in after years did he sit there and pour out his soul in music.

When he was still just a lad, he heard one day that the great organist, Reinken, was to appear and give a concert in a town about a hundred miles from the Bach home. How thrilled Johann was to think that such a great and famous man should be so near! Yet, one hundred miles was a long way in those days. Was there no way he could reach the town where Mr. Reinken was to play? Yes, there was one

way—he could walk. Walk? Yes, walk! Walk over one hundred miles just to hear someone play an organ? That's just what Johann did! He started out with courage in his heart, his violin under his arm, and only a few cents in his pocket.

When nightfall came, he would find a tavern, or roadside inn or hotel, and play for his supper and bed for the night. If he was denied this in exchange for his music, he would often go around to the kitchen door and plainly tell the cook that he would be willing to work for something to eat and a place to sleep, for he was hungry and tired. Only once or twice did he go hungry or have to sleep by the roadside.

One evening after he had played at a tavern and had been gruffly refused the food for which he had asked, he sat—a forlorn, dejected figure—in the fast gathering twilight. Suddenly a tavern window was thrown open, and two small dried shriveled-up herrings, or small fish, were carelessly tossed out. The hungry lad seized the fish, and began devouring them with the zest of a hungry wolf. But what was his amazement to find in each fish a silver coin! Surprised and happy, yet not knowing whom to thank, he went back to the tavern window from which the fish had been thrown, and played.

When he reached the church where the great organist was to play, he was just in time. The concert had only begun. He stepped inside, and was dismayed when he gazed about him, to see that the place was packed. But listen, no time to look about him now; the music was starting. He stood as if frozen in his tracks. He forgot his dirty, bare feet; he forgot his dusty, shabby clothes; he almost forgot who he was and where he was. His soul was wrapped up and carried away with the music. He soared in realms of bliss or came tumbling down in a crashing cascade of tones. For three hours he stood like a statue, hardly noticing when a large woman nearly knocked him down.

When the concert was over, he walked away in a daze, and started plodding his weary way home. Even the seemingly endless miles were unnoticed as he trudged along, still ascending and descending on wings of music.

Reaching home, he could think of nothing save the wonderful music which had been like food and drink to his hungry soul. When questioned about his experiences on the way, he would reply, "Oh, I don't remember what happened along the way; but when I got there and heard the great man —"

As he grew older, his fame as a violinist, organist, director, and composer spread. Soon he became assistant organist in a great church; he also directed the choir. Even though his knowledge of music and his achievement were very good, he was not satisfied. He wanted more education. His ambitions grew as his abilities increased.

Soon the opportunity came for Johann to go abroad to study music. Would he give up his good position in the church at home to study? Surely he would! Such an opportunity to study under great teachers like those in Austria, Italy, France, and England could not be passed by, and so the boy set out to gain greater knowledge of the art of music.

We don't know much about what he did when he was away from home, but we do know that when he returned he brought into the church choir what the church people termed "a stranger maiden." She wasn't very well liked at first, but when she finally became the beloved Johann Bach's wife, she gained favor in the eyes of the church.

She made a lovely wife, for she was well educated and had good musical knowledge. Thus the Bach family grew. There were seven little Bachs when a great tragedy came upon them. One day while Bach was away from home, his wife died very suddenly.

Bach was very sad over the death of his beloved wife—so sad, in fact, that for a number of years he composed no music.

Finally Bach married again. His second wife was also of a happy and cheerful disposition. She was young and well educated, and dearly loved to help her husband write music. She could sing well, and play the harp to the delight of anyone and everyone listening.

And still the Bach family grew. Thirteen more little ones were added to the already well-filled house, making twenty mouths to feed!

As Bach grew older, his eyesight began to fail, and in a few months he was completely blind. Poor Johann Bach! He could no longer see his beloved old violin. He could no longer see his piano or his beautiful wife or his lovely children. He was blind!

But after he became accustomed to the darkness in which he believed he was doomed to live for the rest of his life, he again resumed his cheerful spirit and also his music writing. He would sit at the piano and play the chords while his faithful wife sat by him and copied as he played. Thus the work of this great man went on in spite of his handicap.

On Christmas, about five years after Bach had become blind, the entire family was together in a grand reunion. There were the children grown up, and all the grandchildren. What a crowd there must have been! In the midst of this happy, laughing group sat the aged Bach, rather saddened by the realization that he could not see his loved ones, but happy to have them near. Then someone suggested, "Father Bach, won't you play something for us?" And the rest chorused, "Yes, do!" Bach did not refuse; his one joy was to make others happy with his music.

As he seated himself before that old piano, something very strange happened. He sat silent for a moment, then he jumped to his feet, crying, "Oh, I see! I see! The keys, the music, the beautiful sunlight, my family!"

His wife rushed to aid him. "Perhaps you are too weary, my dear," she said.

"No, I am not tired! I am healed! I see again! The doctor said that after a long rest, my eyes might recover their natural sight. Now I see you all!"

Everyone was too happy to speak. The great family sat in silence. Suddenly there broke upon the silence of the touching scene strains of that beautiful music, "Break forth, O beauteous heavening light," which Bach had written but a few years before. The choir at the church was singing, and, as the last notes of that majestic hymn drifted in with the sunlight through the open windows, the aged Bach rose to his feet and, lifting his tear-filled eyes to heaven, thanked the God of light for his restored sight.

Bach lived happily at home for about three more years. Then he passed away quietly, like the fading out of a beautiful star. Thus closes the life of this noble man and great musician, but, though he is dead, his music will live forever.

### **Henry Wadsworth Longfellow**

I'm going to tell you about a man who was very fond of children; he loved children so much that much of his time was spent writing stories in verse for them.

When Henry was a small boy, he lived near the shore of the Atlantic Ocean. He loved this ocean, and used to watch it every day. He and his brother played on the shore; they picked up shells, and every day Henry listened to the ocean murmur, and he listened to the sea and the wind in the pine trees. They sang to him strange stories. The flowers nodded to him, and the birds sang sweet songs for him.

He went to school as all little boys do, and he learned reading and writing and arithmetic. His teacher always said to him: "One should never smile during school hours." Henry just couldn't help smiling, but he tried to learn his lessons so he would know all about the sea, the wind, the flowers, and the birds.

One day the teacher said to the class: "I want you all to write a story about a turnip." So Henry thought for a while and then he wrote these lines, because he remembered that turnips grew behind their neighbor's barn. So he wrote "Mr. Finney's Turnip." Henry was only nine years old when he wrote this first poem.

The next summer Henry stayed on the farm with his grandfather. His grandfather was old, and he wore knee breeches, and ruffles down the front of his shirt. His hair was long, and it was tied with a ribbon. Henry's grandfather told him stories about the Indians. One story about a fight with the Indians at Lovell's Pond Henry wrote into verse. He wondered if any newspaper editor would put his poem in the paper. So he wrote it all over again very carefully. He was afraid to sign his name to it, so he just put "Henry," then no one would know who wrote it. He sent it to the newspaper office. No one but his sister knew he had sent it, and

she promised not to tell. Every day after that he watched the paper to see if his poem was printed. Finally, there it was right in the "Poet's Corner," exactly as he had written it! Right then, there was no happier boy in all New England than Henry Wadsworth Longfellow. After that he tried harder than ever to write poetry people would like to read.

Every night on his way home from school Henry passed a blacksmith shop, and every night the children stopped to look through the open door at the flaming forge. A great many years after this, when he became a man, he wrote a poem about it called "The Village Blacksmith." (Read.)

Soon after this the Longfellows moved away from their home by the sea. Now the children missed the ocean but they lived in a big house by the River Charles. There were no shells or ships, but there were beautiful trees along its banks; the boys could swim and fish. Henry learned to love this river, and, when he grew up, he lived in a house that looked right down on it.

One time Henry and his brother were out hunting. His brother lent him his gun. Henry aimed at a robin, and shot it. When he saw that the robin was dead, he was very sorry and made up his mind never to kill anything again. With tears in his eyes he told his mother about it. His gentle heart would not allow him to hurt anything, so he grew up to be a very kindhearted man.

When Mr. Longfellow had finished college he went to Europe. He learned the languages of some of the people. He told them he was their American uncle. When he came back home, he became a teacher in the college where he had gone to school. He was a kind and sympathetic teacher. He was bright and handsome, and the boys admired him very much. There were no suitable books from which to teach languages, Mr. Longfellow thought, so he wrote some of his own. At last Mr. Longfellow decided to stop teaching and give all his time to writing poetry.

He had six children. He and his wife and children lived in a beautiful old house which looked out over the river he had loved as a boy. Mr. Longfellow had a great many lilacs all around his house. He loved the flowers, and to the chil-

dren in the spring he would say: "Now is the time to come to my house; the lilacs are getting ready to receive you." So you see he was still as fond of flowers as when he was a little boy. There was a lovely garden full of flowers at his house, and there he spent many happy hours telling stories to his children.

In the nursery at Craige House, his home, there were his eldest boy, Charles; then Ernest; and a new baby, Fannie. Little Fannie died when she was beginning to run about. His three other girls were "grave Alice," "laughing Allegra," and golden-haired Edith. Allegra means "merry." He loved his children very much, and every evening he used to romp with them. He called the hour after supper "The Children's Hour," and he wrote a long poem about his dear little children and gave it that title. Then, after the children had gone to bed, he would stay up and write, and the next morning when the children woke up they would find letters from their father under their pillows.

He enjoyed writing, and he always wrote beautiful things. He wrote a long, long poem called "Evangeline." It made him famous. It was a sad poem about a girl who lived in Acadia. The English came and drove all the Acadians out of their home and country. Evangeline was taken far away from her home and friends.

Mr. Longfellow remembered all the stories his grandfather had told him about the Indians. He wrote about an Indian boy called Hiawatha. He knew some Indians, so he asked an old Indian chief to come to dinner at his house. The old chief came, and he told Mr. Longfellow a great many Indian stories. Mr. Longfellow wrote these stories down for us in rhyme.

Mr. Longfellow also wrote a story about New England life called "Miles Standish." Priscilla was the beautiful girl about whom the poem was written. Mr. Longfellow knew the story real, real well, because Priscilla was his great-great-great-grandmother. He wrote this story in verse, and it sounded like music when the people read it.

People wanted him to write more. Indeed, he could not write fast enough to suit them. Now he was a famous man.

He loved the people, and all the people loved him. Grown people and little children came many miles to see him.

But while everything was so pleasant, a dreadful, dreadful thing happened. Mrs. Longfellow died. All the world felt sorry for Mr. Longfellow, but no one could help him. He was so sad he could not write for a long time, nor work. His own children were dear to him, and he would rather be with them than with anyone else. All the children around his home loved him, and came to visit him. He had a whole library full of books for children. Mr. Longfellow never grew too old to love the children. He wrote them so many stories in verse that he is called "the children's poet."

When he was seventy-two years old, he wrote the poem, "The Village Blacksmith," that I read for you. To show their love for him, the children in his home town decided to present him with a chair made from the wood of the tree that was by the blacksmith shop.

Mr. Longfellow was so pleased with the gift that he wrote a poem called "From My Armchair," and gave a copy of the poem to each child; he allowed each child to sit awhile in the chair.

In the summer Mr. Longfellow used to go down to his cottage by the ocean and remember the time when he was a little boy. He still liked to watch the ocean, and to listen to the stories that the sea and the wind in the pine trees told him.

Today we think of this great man, and remember, when we read his beautiful poems, what a good man he was, and how he loved little children.



# Oral Bible

## GRADES I AND II—FIRST YEAR

### Introduction

The plan calls for one story a week during the first six and the last twelve weeks of the year. For the remaining eighteen weeks, two stories a week may be told. The story will be told by the teacher on Monday and Tuesday. If time permits and the children desire, the story may be told twice the same day. On Tuesday, at the close of the first telling of the story, the teacher may question to see if the children understand the story and have the points well in mind. *They often don't.* The teacher may then offer to tell it again. The children usually settle back in their seats with expectant faces. The stories they enjoy may be repeated again and again and again, without loss of pleasure and profit. After the story is told the second time on Tuesday, the class may be excused.

Wednesday, the children may be questioned to recall the story, portions of it may be told, the memory verse given or reviewed, and the old stories that the teacher wishes to have the children learn to tell well, be given.

The same program may hold for Thursday. If the story is a continued one, the next part may be given on Wednesday and repeated on Thursday.

Friday is given to nature work. During the spring and fall, Thursday and Friday may be given to nature.

This program is only suggestive. It has been used in a number of schools very satisfactorily.

## First-Year Outline

### THE CREATION OF THE WORLD

Genesis 1; *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapter 2. Memory verse, Psalm 33:6, 9.

### THE CREATION OF ADAM AND EVE

Genesis 1; *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapter 2.

### THE HOME GOD GAVE ADAM AND EVE

Genesis 2:8-18; *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapter 2.

### WHY WE ARE TEMPTED TO DO WRONG

Genesis 3:1; Ezekiel 28:14, 15, 17; Isaiah 14:12-14; *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapter 3. Memory verse, Micah 7:8.

### THE FIRST RAIN

Genesis 6, 7, 8; *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapter 7. Memory verse, Genesis 9:13-15.

### THE BABY MOSES

Exodus 2:1-10; *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapter 22. Memory verse, Hebrews 11:23.

### MOSES, THE DELIVERER

Exodus 3 to 14; *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapters 23-25. Memory verse, Hebrews 11:24.  
(Learn the Ten Commandments or the memory verse.)

### AT THE RED SEA

Exodus 14; *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapter 25. Memory verse, Hebrews 11:29, first part.

### THE FOOD THAT RAINED FROM HEAVEN

Exodus 16; *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapter 26. Memory verse, Psalm 78:25 or Isaiah 33:16.

### THE WATER THAT CAME FROM THE ROCK

Exodus 17:1-7; *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapter 26. Memory verse, Psalm 78:20, first part.

#### WHEN GOD SPOKE HIS LAW

Exodus 19, 20; *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapter 27.  
Memory verse, Matthew 22 :37-39.

#### CALEB AND JOSHUA

Numbers 13:1, 2, 17-33; 14:6-10; Deuteronomy 34:9;  
Joshua 1:1-7; 14:6-14; *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapters 34, 49.

#### HOW AN ARMY CROSSED A DEEP RIVER WITHOUT BRIDGE OR BOAT

Joshua 3, 4; *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapter 44, page 484.

#### HOW A STRONG CITY WAS CAPTURED WITHOUT FIGHTING

Joshua 6:1-21; *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapter 45.  
Memory verse, Hebrews 11 :30.

#### THE STORY OF THE THREE HUNDRED BRAVE MEN

Judges 6, 7, 8:22; *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapter 53.  
Memory verse, Judges 7:7, first part.

#### THE CALL OF A KING

1 Samuel 9, 10, 15; *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapters 59, 61. Memory verse, Jeremiah 7 :23, a portion only.

#### THE ANOINTING OF DAVID

1 Samuel 16:1-13; 17:34, 35; *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapter 62. Memory verse, Psalm 23.

#### WHAT A REAL BOY DID TO A REAL GIANT

1 Samuel 17:1-27, 31-54; *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapter 63.

#### HOW GOD CARED FOR HIS PROPHET

1 Kings 17:1-16; *Prophets and Kings*, chapters 9, 10.

#### THE FIRE THAT CAME FROM HEAVEN

1 Kings 18:1-40; *Prophets and Kings*, chapter 11. Memory verse, "The Lord, He is the God." 1 Kings 18:39, last part.

THE LORD WILL PROVIDE

2 Kings 4:1-7; Memory verse, Isaiah 33:15, 16, portions.

THE SLAVE GIRL WHO SAVED A GENERAL'S LIFE

2 Kings 5:1-14; *Prophets and Kings*, chapter 20.

THE MAN WHO WAS SWALLOWED BY A WHALE

The book of Jonah; *Prophets and Kings*, chapter 22.

JOSIAH, THE BOY KING

2 Kings 22:1 to 23:28; 2 Chronicles 34, 35; *Prophets and Kings*, pages 383-406.

THE SLAVE GIRL WHO BECAME QUEEN

The book of Esther; *Prophets and Kings*, chapter 49.

THE SHEPHERDS' VISIT TO BETHLEHEM

Luke 2:4-20; *The Desire of Ages*, chapter 4. Memory verse, Matthew 1:21.

THE MEN WHO FOLLOWED A MOVING STAR

Matthew 2; *The Desire of Ages*, chapter 6. Memory verse, Matthew 2:2.

THE CHILDHOOD OF JESUS

Luke 2; *The Desire of Ages*, chapters 7, 8. Memory verse, Luke 2:52.

THE BAPTISM OF JESUS

Matthew 3; *The Desire of Ages*, chapter 11.

WHEN SATAN FAILED

Matthew 4:1-16; *The Desire of Ages*, chapter 12. Memory verse, Matthew 4:10.

THE GOOD SAMARITAN

Luke 10:25-37; *The Desire of Ages*, chapter 54.

KEEPING THE SABBATH DAY

*The Desire of Ages*, chapter 29; *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapter 2, paragraphs 12-16. Review the fourth commandment.

THE DEAD MAN WHO CAME TO LIFE

John 11 :1-44 ; *The Desire of Ages*, chapter 58.

WHEN JESUS WENT TO HEAVEN

Acts 1 :9-11 ; Psalm 24 :7-10 ; *The Desire of Ages*, chapter 87. Memory verse, Revelation 1 :7.

THE MAN WHO HEARD GOD SPEAK

Acts 9 ; *The Acts of the Apostles*, chapter 12.

THE SHIPWRECK OF PAUL

Acts 27 ; *The Acts of the Apostles*, chapter 42. Memory verse, Psalm 107 :28-30.

THE WALDENSES

*The Great Controversy*, chapter 4 ; Wylie's *History of the Waldenses*.

GEORGE MULLER

ELDER JAMES WHITE ; AND MRS. E. G. WHITE, GOD'S PROPHET

*The Great Second Advent Movement ; Divine Predictions*.

MISSION STORIES

*Review and Herald ; Missionary Readings ; General Conference Bulletins*.

THE GOSPEL TO ALL THE WORLD

*The Acts of the Apostles*, chapter 3. Memory verse, Matthew 24 :14.

THE NEW EARTH

*The Great Controversy*, chapter 42.

# Creation

## The Creation of the World

When you look out of the window, you see the trees, the grass, and the flowers. If you listen you can hear the birds sing. If you go walking in the woods, you will see the frisky squirrel, or the cricket, or the frog. At night, when you look up, you see the many, many stars and the bright moon sailing across the sky. Did you ever wonder where they all came from, and how they got here? I will tell you.

Long ago, before your father was born, or your grandfather, or before David was born, or Moses, or even before Adam lived, there were no trees, no grass, no flowers; there were no beasts, no birds; there was no earth! God and His Son, Jesus, talked together in heaven. They had a very important thing to decide about, and none of the angels could help Them. You see, They were making a plan to create a new world and people to live in it—and only God or Jesus had the power to do that. They finally decided that They would make this world, and put into it everything that would be needed to make it beautiful and to make the people happy who would live in it. They decided to make it in six days. The Bible says, “In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.”

Among the millions and millions of stars there was a space for our earth. There was nothing here. It was quiet; it was dark. God said: “Let there be light,” and there was light. In an instant, at the command of God, the terrible darkness was gone. There was still no earth there—no trees, no flowers to look at, no birds, no grass; but it was no longer dark. It was light, for God wanted the man He should make to live in the light. So He said: “Let there be light,” and immediately it was light. It came from heaven where God dwells. How beautiful it was! God saw that it was good. “God divided the light from the darkness. And God called the light Day, and the darkness He called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.”

The next day God made the air. God said: “Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the

waters from the waters." It happened exactly that way. Out of the space and darkness there appeared a great ball just the shape of the earth. All around it was a space filled with air. This space is called the firmament. God made the great round ball for man to live on, and made him plenty of fresh air to breathe. "And the evening and the morning were the second day."

The third day God spoke again. He said: "Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so." The waters gathered together in one place. The land appeared. It was not rough, but beautiful—beautiful hills and mountains, verdant valleys and level places. "And God called the dry land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called He Seas."

Then He said: "Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb, . . . and the fruit tree." And as He spoke, the little blades of grass began to spring up from the ground. The trees appeared, and clothed the hills He had just made. Berries grew on the bushes, flowers opened their blossoms in the shady woods and sunny fields. There were flowers more beautiful than any we have ever seen. There were fruits to eat more delicious than anything we have ever tasted. In just a moment, while God was speaking, the bare earth was turned into a lovely garden because God wanted man to have a beautiful place to live in. And God saw that it was good. "And the evening and the morning were the third day."

On the fourth day God said: "Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years. . . . And it was so." The moon and the stars came forth, and shed their light upon the earth at night, just as we see them today. The sun rose in great glory to mark off the day, to make heat for the plants and grass to grow, to ripen the fruit, and to show the pretty colors of the flowers. God made these things to help man; man of himself could not make anything grow. "And God saw that it was good. And the evening and the morning were the fourth day."

God saw a beautiful world. There were light and air; there were green grass, fragrant flowers, and tall trees;

but not a sound could be heard except the soft music of the wind in the trees and the lapping of the waves on the shores. The earth was not finished yet. God spoke again. He said: "Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven." (Fowls are birds.) And instantly fishes moved in the sea; and millions of big fishes and little fishes much more attractive than they are today began to play in the water—the goldfish, the minnow, and the starfish were there. A mighty eagle flew high up into the air, and there were wonderful sounds to be heard—sounds such as had never been heard in the world before. There were thousands of birds all beginning to sing!

Why *shouldn't* they sing? They had just that minute been created by a loving Father, and their hearts were full of joy and gladness. It must have been wonderful to see the robins, the larks, and the canary birds all at once, and to hear that first chorus. God made these creatures for man, that he might have them for his friends, and hear their music. "And God blessed them." "And the evening and the morning were the fifth day."

The sixth day came. Things were not yet ready for the man God had planned to make. So He said: "Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind." As soon as ever He had spoken, they were there—great elephants, leopards with their beautiful spots, woolly sheep, and great shaggy lions, all playing together. There were rabbits and squirrels and dogs and horses and cows and butterflies, all moving around together. Not one was afraid of any other one, and they all ate peacefully near one another. These were to be company for man, and to help in his work.

Now the earth was nearly complete. There were light, dry land, hills, sun, moon, and stars, green grass, fruit, and flowers; fish in the sea, birds in the air, and animals on the land. Great, wonderful world just fresh from God's hand! There was not a scar, not a crooked thing, not a suffering thing, in all of it. Everything was perfect. It was finished, ready to give to man for whom it was made.



And God said: "Let Us make man in Our image, after Our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth."

God made man differently than He had made anything else. Before, God spoke, and things were made—the light, the air, the plants, the animals. They were there as soon as He had finished talking. But when He was ready to make man, He took dust from the earth, and formed man. He breathed into his nostrils. And there before Him stood Adam—a live, wonderful, perfect man, who could hear, and see, and speak. God gave Adam charge over all the earth that He had created. That's what God meant when He said: "Let them have dominion." He made woman, too, and called her Eve. Adam and Eve were company for each other, and shared the bounties of this wonderful world. They were the most beautiful of all the created things, because they were made in the likeness of God. And God blessed them. "And God saw everything that He had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day."

Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the things in them.

Then, if you had been there, you would have heard a sweet song; for when the beings who lived with Jesus saw this earth, they were so happy that they sang a sweet song, and shouted for joy. How good our heavenly Father is! Let us remember to praise Him.

"Praise Him! Praise Him!  
Little children, praise Him.  
God is good! God is good!"

### **The Creation of Adam and Eve**

I am going to tell you a story about the very first people who ever lived on the earth. You remember the story of how God made the earth, the sun, the moon, the stars, the air, the water, the fishes, the trees, the birds, the flowers, and

all the animals; of how God and His Son, Jesus, talked about everything They had made, and They said: "Now let Us make man in Our own image, that he may live on this earth and enjoy all the beautiful things We have made for him. He may care for the animals and plants and flowers. This earth shall be his home. He shall breathe the pure air, drink the clear water, and eat the ripe, juicy fruit from the trees."

And you remember that when God made the other things, He merely spoke, and they were made; but when He made man, He did differently. He took some of the dust of the earth and made a man in the image of Himself. When He had the man all molded and shaped just the way He wanted him, He breathed His own breath into the man's nostrils; and the man became alive. He could breathe now, for Jesus had given him the breath of life. His heart began to beat, and blood flowed through his veins.

When the man opened his eyes, whom do you think he saw the first thing? It was Jesus! Jesus was looking right at him. How happy Jesus was when He saw how fine and tall and straight the man was—just like Himself! The man was named Adam.

Adam looked all around, and saw all the beautiful things that had been made for him. How good God was to make all those things so that man could enjoy them as soon as he was made! God knew man would need them, so He had them all ready. The man was very happy, for he knew that God had made him and all else. He liked to sing and pray.

God loved Adam very much, and Adam loved God. They enjoyed talking together, and the man learned a great deal about God. God showed him all the animals, and told him to name them.

God saw that Adam was the only person on this whole big earth, and He knew that he would get lonely. He said: It is not good for man to live alone. I will make him a mate. So he had Adam go to sleep ever so soundly, so that he couldn't feel a thing. Then, He took one of the ribs right out of Adam's side, and closed up the flesh of his side. And what do you think God did with the rib? He made a woman out of it. He brought her to Adam. How happy Adam was now!

He said: She is bone of my bone, and flesh of my flesh, so I shall call her Woman; we shall always be side by side, for she was taken from my side.

The woman's name was Eve. She was also very happy when she saw who had made her and everything around her.

Adam and Eve loved each other very much; and God loved them, for He had made them both.

Adam was very wise. He knew about birds and beasts and insects. He knew about plants and trees and flowers. He knew about clouds and light and air.

Adam owned all the animals. They were not afraid of him, and he was not afraid of them. He understood them. He ruled over them all.

God made a beautiful home for Adam and Eve. Next time I will tell you about it.

### **The Home God Gave Adam and Eve**

This is the story of the home in which Adam and Eve lived. God made it for them. It was in a garden, the most beautiful garden you ever saw. It was larger than this college farm. (Make some suitable comparison.) Through the center of it ran a river. Every kind of tree was planted in this garden. There were pear trees, apple trees, banana trees, orange trees—every kind of tree you can think of. The Bible says: "The Lord God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there He put the man whom He had formed. And out of the ground made the Lord God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food."

There was a tree in this garden that is not in the world now. It grew right by the river that ran through the garden. This tree had a trunk on one side of the river, and a trunk on the other side of the river. It branched away out over the river. The most peculiar thing about this tree was that, instead of having only one kind of fruit on it, it had twelve different kinds of fruit. The first month it had one kind of fruit; the second month it had another kind of fruit; and the third, another. Every month it would have a different kind of fruit; so, during the year, it would bear twelve different kinds.

God told Adam and Eve that they could eat the fruit of every tree in the garden—of every single tree, except one.

There was one tree called the tree of knowledge. About this one, God said, “Of this tree you may not eat.”

Now the home in this garden was not built of wood, of stone, or of brick. If you should go into a home, a beautiful home, you would see a carpet on the floor that was very, very soft and velvety. But if you could have gone into Adam and Eve’s home, you would have seen a living growing carpet! Their carpet was made of green grass and lovely flowers. The grass was as soft as velvet.

The walls of their home were not made of plaster like ours. When we want to make our homes pretty, we put on wallpaper with pictures of grapes or flowers or something like that; but Adam and Eve had the real grapes woven right into the wall. Instead of roses in the wallpaper, as we have, they had real roses growing as a part of their wall. That was a beautiful place to live. They had no ceiling in their house. Away up between the branches of the trees they could see the blue, blue sky. It never rained there, and it never snowed. It was never too hot or too cold. Can you see that room of trees, and the grapes and the roses and the blue sky?

We sometimes keep birds in cages to sing for us; but Adam and Eve didn’t do that way. They had hundreds and hundreds of different kinds of birds that would come to their home and sing for them. It was a lovely, lovely home. God had given it to them, you see.

Adam and Eve went to school, but not as we do. They went to school out of doors. They had the most wonderful teachers—bright shining angels who came down from heaven to teach them things they ought to know. Sometimes God came down Himself, and talked to them. He told them about His home up in heaven, and about the angels. He told them how He had made them and their beautiful home.

Adam and Eve worked and kept the garden. They trained the roses and other flowers. But they never had to pull out weeds. There weren’t any! They never had their fruit spoil or their flowers fade. They could find out how the flowers grew, and what made some of them white and some of them

blue and some of them yellow. They studied the birds, and found out what made them sing. They learned how they flew. They found out all about the lions and tigers and elephants. They had such a happy time! They loved God. They loved the angels. They loved to study and to work. They sang songs telling about God's care for them. Happy Adam! Happy Eve! Would you not have liked to live there too?

### **Why We Are Tempted to Do Wrong**

One time when God came down to talk to Adam and Eve, He told them about the home where He lived. Adam and Eve had never been there. He told them about His throne. You know God has a wonderful, wonderful throne. Over that throne is a beautiful rainbow. All around God's throne are thousands and thousands and thousands of shining angels; and when God says to this angel, "Go," he goes, and when He says to that angel, "Come," he comes. Sometimes God tells the angel to fly to some planet or star that is far, far away, and he goes. He used to tell some angel to go down and talk to Adam and Eve, and the angel would go. Sometimes the angels would sing about all that God had done for them.

One time one of those angels had a bad thought. He was the highest angel of all. He was a beautiful angel—so beautiful that God said he was perfect. He became so proud that he made up his mind he would be just like God. His name was Lucifer (light bearer). He thought, "I will be God." That was the bad thought that came into his heart.

By and by he went to the other angels, and talked to them. He told them that God was not fair; he told them that if he were their leader, he would be fair. His name wasn't Lucifer any more but Satan. By and by about one third of the angels believed what he said; and God had to send them all out of heaven. They came right down to this earth where we live, where Adam and Eve used to live. God told Adam and Eve about this creature. He told them they would have to look out, because he didn't tell the truth.

You remember, I told you that there was one tree of whose fruit God had told Adam and Eve not to eat. One day Eve

was working in the garden, and she wandered away from Adam. She walked nearer and nearer to that tree. When she was almost there, she looked up in the branches and saw a strangely beautiful creature. This creature was long and slender. It had lovely wings; and there it was right in the tree, eating of the fruit that God had told Adam and Eve they should never touch! It was the bright angel, Lucifer, changed to a beautiful serpent; but Eve didn't know it was this bad angel God had warned her about. She stood there looking at it. As she watched it, she saw it eat the fruit. By and by it turned and talked to her. It said: "Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree? He knows that in the day ye eat of this fruit ye shall be as gods, knowing just as much as He does. I eat of this fruit, and I do not die. You eat of the fruit; you will not die." Then he picked some fruit off that tree, and gave it to Eve. What do you suppose she did? She took it and held it. God had told her that if she touched it she would die. But she didn't feel as if she were going to die. She ate it! God had told her not to do it, but she ate it. Then she picked more fruit, and took it to Adam; and he ate too!

That night when God came down to talk to Adam and Eve, they hid themselves. He called, "Adam!" but Adam didn't answer. Adam had gone and hid. Pretty soon the Lord called, "Adam, where art thou?" And Adam said: "I hid myself because I was afraid."

God knew that Adam had eaten of that tree. "Have you eaten of that tree?" He asked. Adam had to tell Him that he had. Then God drove Adam and Eve out of their garden home, and they never could go into it any more.

Ever since then Satan has put it into the hearts of people to do wrong. He has made them selfish, cross, and unkind. He has made them steal and lie. He tempts you and me every day. But we can say: "Get thee behind me, Satan," and he will have to go. Adam and Eve didn't do that. They sinned. That's why God sent them out of the lovely garden He had given them.

How sad they were! Must they die? Yes, they must die. But God told them that Jesus, His Son, would come to this

earth to live. He would come as a tiny baby and grow to be a man. When the fallen angel Satan tempted Him, He would not do wrong. Jesus would die; Satan would make wicked people kill Him. But by and by He would come to life. He would go back to heaven. And someday all who loved Him would be taken to heaven too, to live with Him in the beautiful home that He is preparing.

Adam and Eve were sad, sad, sad. Because of their sin, Jesus, God's Son, must die. They could hardly stand it. But they thanked Jesus for His goodness every day until they died. How good God was to give Jesus! How loving Jesus was to be willing to come!

Adam had to leave his garden home after he had sinned. But he will be in heaven. We shall see him there, and he can tell us again the same things I have told you. He will have his home back again, too; for God took the garden to heaven one day to keep it for him. And when we get there, we can see the wonderful tree and the beautiful river. We shall eat of the fruit—a different kind every month.

## The Story of the Israelites

### The Baby Moses

Pharaoh was king of the Egyptians. God's people had become slaves. They had to work for a wicked king, Pharaoh, who did not believe in God. He made God's people work very hard. They had to work even on the Sabbath day. Pharaoh was cruel too. One day he made a law that all the baby boys should be killed. I am going to tell you about one little boy that God saved.

Amram and Jochebed were two of God's dear people. They had a boy three years old and a girl, Miriam, a few years older. God told them they were to have a baby boy who, when he grew up, would take God's people away from the wicked Pharaoh.

God gave them the baby boy, and the mother hid him for three months. By that time he was such a big baby that she couldn't hide him any more. She made a basket. She daubed pitch on the outside of it and she daubed pitch on the inside

of it, to keep out the water. She put a little pillow in it. Then she took her baby, put him in the basket, put down the cover, and carried it to the river. Here she put it into the water among the flags, or rushes. She told Miriam to watch it. Then the mother went home. How she prayed to God to save her baby! God heard her prayer. And this is what happened:

Pharaoh's daughter, the princess, used to go to this very spot to bathe. That day she and her maidens started for the river. Miriam saw them coming closer and closer. What should she do? Run away? Oh no! She stepped back where Pharaoh's daughter couldn't see her. She watched the princess come closer and closer. The princess finally came to the edge of the water. She saw the basket. What a queer place for a basket! She said to one of her maidens, "Go and fetch it." The maiden did so. When the princess opened the basket, the baby began to cry. She felt sorry for the baby. She said: "This is one of the slave babies." She decided to keep it.

Miriam came to the princess and said to her: "Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?"

And the princess said to her, "Go." Where do you suppose Miriam went? Whom do you suppose she called to be a nurse? Fast as her feet could carry her she ran home to her mother, Jochebed, and told her all about what had happened. Together they hurried back to the princess.

And Pharaoh's daughter said to her: "Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages." And Jochebed took her own dear baby boy home, and took care of him until he was twelve years old. How carefully she trained him! How earnestly she prayed to God to help her! And God heard her prayers, and did help her.

She taught the boy about God who lives in heaven. She taught him how God had made the heaven and the earth. She taught him how God had cared for him when he was a tiny baby. She taught him how God hates idols. She taught him how to keep the Sabbath. She taught him how to pray. And her boy never forgot. He made up his mind that he would always be true to God.



When he was twelve years old, the princess came and got him. She called him Moses. Moses means, "drawn out." She called him Moses because she had drawn him out of the water. She took Moses to live with her in the king's palace. She gave him fine clothes to wear; she sent him to the royal school. The priests of Pharaoh tried to teach him to worship idols. They told him that some day he would be king if he would worship these idols. But Moses remembered what his mother had taught him. He remembered that God made the heaven and the earth. He remembered that God hated idols. He remembered that He had saved him from being killed when he was a tiny baby. He studied hard in school, but he wouldn't worship idols. No, not even to become king.

The people loved him. The king loved him. He taught him to be a soldier; and all the soldiers loved him. But Moses was always true to God. No matter what the priests said, no matter what the king said, no matter what the princess said, he was always true to God; and he never prayed to anyone else. Moses stayed in the palace until he was forty years old. Then he left. Next time I will tell you why.

### **Moses, the Deliverer**

Moses knew that God expected him to take His people, the Israelites, away from wicked Pharaoh. Moses had studied hard to become a good soldier; he *was* a good soldier. Now, when he was forty years old, he thought he ought to take God's people out of that country. He didn't pray to God about it. He didn't think he needed to. He thought he knew what he ought to do. He would encourage the Israelites to fight and would lead his people away from Pharaoh's land. But that was not God's plan.

One day when Moses was visiting some of God's people, one of Pharaoh's people struck an Israelite. Moses became angry, killed the Egyptian, and buried him in the sand. Pharaoh heard about it. He was going to kill Moses, but Moses ran away. He ran and ran and ran. God's angels guided him until he came to the land of Midian. There he found a man named Jethro who owned many, many sheep. Moses worked for him for forty years, taking care of sheep.

He married one of Jethro's daughters. He expected to stay in Midian the rest of his life. Because he had killed the Egyptian, he thought God wouldn't use him to take His people away from Pharaoh. But God hadn't forgotten. One day a strange thing happened.

Moses was watching Jethro's sheep. He led them to a mountain called Horeb. There he saw a bush on fire, that didn't burn up. He said: "I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt." As he came close to the bush, he heard a voice say, "Moses, Moses." He said: "Here am I." The voice said, "Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground. Moreover He said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob." And Moses hid his face, for he was afraid.

Then God told Moses: "I have surely seen the affliction of My people" (affliction means trouble, hard time). God said: "I have surely seen the affliction of My people; . . . and I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large. . . . Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth My people the children of Israel out of Egypt."

God's time had come to do what He had said He would do. But Moses felt now that he couldn't go. He was afraid the people wouldn't believe that God had sent him. So God gave Moses some signs to prove to the people that He *was* sending him. God asked Moses: "What is that in thine hand?"

Moses said, "A rod."

God said, "Cast it on the ground."

And Moses cast it on the ground, and it became a snake.

"And the Lord said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail."

And Moses put forth his hand and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand.

When Moses got back to Egypt, he was to do the same thing before the people to prove to them that God had sent him. Then he was given another sign.

God said unto him, "Put now thine hand into thy bosom."  
Moses did so. When he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous and white as snow.

Then God said, "Put thine hand into thy bosom again."

Moses did so. When he took it out, the leprosy was gone.

Then God said, "If they will not believe also these two signs, . . . thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry land."

By these three signs were the people to know that God had sent Moses to take them out of Egypt.

God told Moses that He would send Aaron to meet him as he went to Egypt. He also told him to take his rod with him.

Moses went home. He started with his wife and his sons to go to Egypt, with his rod in his hand. On the way, as God had said, he met Aaron. Together they went to Egypt. They called God's people, the Israelites, together, and Moses told them God had sent him to take them out of Egypt.

He cast his rod on the ground. It became a snake. He picked it up by the tail. It became his rod.

He put his hand into his bosom. When he took it out, behold, it was leprous and white as snow. He put his hand back into his bosom. When he took it out, the leprosy was gone, and his hand was well again.

Moses took the water of the river, and poured it upon the land. It became blood. Then all the people believed, as God had said they would, and were ready to do as Moses said.

Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh and said, "Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Let My people go."

And Pharaoh said, "Who is the Lord, that I should obey His voice to let Israel go? I know not the Lord, neither will I let Israel go."

Then God sent many plagues upon Pharaoh. He turned the water to blood. He sent lice, flies, and frogs; He sent lightning and thunder and hail; the beasts became sick and died; a great darkness came over the land, and lasted for three days. After each plague Pharaoh said, No. Finally one night God sent an angel from heaven to destroy the eldest child in each of the families of Egypt.

Then Pharaoh sent for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, "Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the Lord, as ye have said."

God had told Moses Pharaoh would say this on this night. Moses had told the children of Israel. They were all ready. Their sandals were on their feet; their coats were on their backs; their staves were in their hands; they had gold and silver from the Egyptians; they had flocks and herds. At midnight they left Egypt forever, as God had said; and not one of them ever saw that country again.

### At the Red Sea

On and on the children of Israel marched away from the land of Egypt. Moses knew which way to take them by a cloud that God sent. It looked like a great pillar. In the daytime it was like a cloud. Part of it spread over the people when they marched, to make it cooler for them. In the night it was like fire, so they could see. When the cloud moved one way, God's people went that way. When it moved another way, God's people went that way. On and on it went until it came to the Red Sea. There it stopped.

So the children of Israel stopped too. When they looked back, what do you suppose they saw? Pharaoh and his soldiers, with spears and with chariots, coming after them as fast as they could come! What should the children of Israel do? On one side was a big mountain; they couldn't go that way. The sea was in front of them; the soldiers were coming behind them. What *could* they do? Besides, the cloud had led them there.

The children of Israel cried to God. God heard them. He sent a message to them by Moses, saying, "Fear ye not: . . . the Egyptians whom ye have seen today, ye shall see them again no more forever." And they didn't.

The pillar of cloud that had led them there arose slowly, passed over the host of Israel, and came down between them and the Egyptians. The Egyptians couldn't see the Israelites any more. Soon it was night. On the side of the Egyptians the cloud was very black. On the side of the Israelites, the cloud was very bright.

Then God spoke to Moses and said, "Speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward. But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry ground through the midst of the sea." Moses did so. He stretched out his rod over the sea. The waters divided, and stood up like a wall on either side. The children of Israel marched through on dry ground in the midst of the sea until they reached the other side.

The army of Pharaoh went in after the Israelites. Then the Lord made the army of Pharaoh afraid. He sent a great storm. The lightning flashed; the thunder roared; the rain came down in great showers; their chariot wheels came off. God sent all these things against them. Pharaoh and his army turned around to go back. But they didn't get back. The Lord said unto Moses, "Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen."

Moses did so, and all the Egyptians were drowned. Never again did the Israelites see them, even as God had said.

Then God's spirit came upon Moses, and he led the children of Israel in a beautiful song. He said:

"The Lord is my strength and song,  
And He is become my salvation:  
He is my God, and I will prepare Him an habitation;  
My father's God, and I will exalt Him."

It was a beautiful song. Everybody sang it. First the men would sing it. Moses led them. Then the women would sing it. Miriam, Moses' sister, led them. It was a song of thanks to God for saving them from their enemies. And some day—some day when we get to heaven—we shall sing that song too. God says so in the Bible. He says we shall sing the song of Moses. I want to be there, don't you?

### **The Food That Rained From Heaven**

Before Jesus comes back to this earth, there will be a terrible famine. People will not be able to get food to eat or water to drink. But God has promised that He will give to the people who keep His commandments both food and water.

God did this for the children of Israel when they were in the wilderness where there was no food. I will tell you about it.

1. Food from Egypt consumed. What should they do?
2. The cloud has led them, so they were in the right way.
3. Complaint because of no food.
4. God's promise.
5. God's directions:
  - a. Gather an omer a day.
  - b. Keep none over, or it would spoil.
  - c. Gather twice as much on Friday for Sabbath.
6. The promise fulfilled.
7. Appearance, taste, preparation, disappearance.
8. Results of obedience.
9. Results of disobedience.
10. Fell forty years, until they got into Canaan.

By this we may know that God can and will feed His people in time of famine.

### **The Water That Came From the Rock**

God's cloud had led the children of Israel to a place where there was no water. There were no rivers, lakes, or ponds; no cisterns, and no wells. What would you have done if you had been there? Would you have wished to go back to Pharaoh's land where there was plenty of water? Would you have remembered how God rained food from heaven every day, and have prayed to Him to send you water? Today I shall tell you what the children of Israel did.

1. Their complaint to Moses. Exodus 17:2, 3.
2. Moses asks God about it. Verse 4.
3. God's command to Moses. Verses 5, 6.
4. The result. Verse 6.

Would you think the children of Israel would ever complain about water again? Would *you*? Long years afterward God's cloud led them again to a place where there was no water. Every day during that time He had rained bread from heaven. Every day He had given them water to drink. Then, to try them, He led them to this place where there was no water. What did they do?

1. Their complaint. Numbers 20:2-5.
2. Moses asks God about it. Verse 6.
3. God's command to Moses. Verses 7, 8.
4. The result. Verse 11.

We, too, shall see a time just before Jesus comes when there will be no water. What shall *we* do? God promises us that our bread and our water shall be sure. Did God give Israel water? Will He give us some?

**References:**

Memory verse: Psalm 78:20, first sentence.  
*Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapter 26.

### **When God Spoke His Law**

The time that God talked to Moses from the burning bush and told him to go to Egypt to take His people away from wicked Pharaoh, He said: "When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain." Moses had gone to Egypt. He had brought out God's people, and now, after two months, they were led by the wonderful cloud to Mount Sinai. Here God was not only going to talk to Moses, but He was also going to talk to all the people. He was going to tell them what was right and what was wrong to do.

The children of Israel camped at the foot of Mount Sinai. Moses was called up onto the mountain. He climbed the steep, narrow path. He walked and walked. He came to the top. The Lord told Moses, "Now therefore, if ye will obey My voice indeed, and keep My covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto Me above all people: for all the earth is Mine."

Moses walked back down the mountain. He called the elders of Israel. He told them what God had said. "All that the Lord hath spoken we will do," the people replied, and their promise was accepted by the Lord.

Moses went up the mountain again. He climbed the steep, narrow path. The Lord said to him, "Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee forever. . . . Go unto the people, and sanctify them today and tomorrow, and let them wash their clothes, and be ready against the third day."

Moses came down from the mountain. He told the people what God had said. They washed their clothes. They asked God to forgive their sins.

On the third day they were ready. Moses put a line all around the base of the mountain. If anyone went over the line up the mountain, he would die. If any animal went over the line up the mountain, it would die.

On the morning of the third day the people looked toward the mountain. A thick cloud covered the top. It grew blacker. It came down the mountainside. A trumpet sounded. Moses led the people to the base of the mountain. Lightnings flashed. The thunder roared. The hosts of Israel shook with fear, and fell upon their faces before the Lord. The thunders ceased. The trumpet was no longer heard. The earth was still. God spoke out of the thick darkness. He spoke the Ten Commandments. (Repeat them.)

The people were afraid. Their hearts were trembling. They went away from the mountain. They cried out to Moses: "Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die." "Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was." The Lord explained the Ten Commandments to Moses. Moses came down from the mountain. The people said: "All the words which the Lord hath said will we do." Moses wrote this pledge and the law in a book. An altar was built at the foot of the mountain. Twelve pillars were set up, "according to the twelve tribes of Israel." Sacrifices were made on the altar.

The Lord said to Moses: "Come up unto the Lord, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off. And Moses alone shall come near the Lord." These went up into the mountain. The people stayed at the foot. "And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount." On the Sabbath day Moses went up to the Lord. The thick clouds opened. Moses went in. The brightness of the Lord shone through like fire. Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

When he came down, he had in his hand two stones. On them were written the Ten Commandments just as God had spoken them to the children of Israel. God had written them



there with His own finger. These, you see, tell us what is right to do. We know we should obey them because God gave them to us.

### **Caleb and Joshua**

The children of Israel stayed at Mount Sinai a whole year. There they built the tabernacle. There God talked to them. Then one day God's cloud arose, and the people knew it was time to move on. Slowly they traveled on and on for eleven days. They were very near to the country that God had promised to them. The people asked Moses to send spies up to look over the land. (Spies are people who find out things about a place that is not their home.) Moses asked God what he should do about it. God told him to choose one man from each tribe to go as a spy. That would make twelve altogether. Moses did so. Caleb and Joshua were two of the men chosen.

Before they went, Moses said to them, "Get you up this way southward, and go up into the mountain: and see the land, what it is; and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they be strong or weak, few or many; and what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad; and what cities they be that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strongholds; and what the land is, whether it be fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land."

The twelve spies went. They looked at the land; they looked at the cities; they looked at the people; they looked at the fruit. For forty days they looked over the country. Then they went back to Moses and the children of Israel. They took figs and pomegranates with them and a large bunch of grapes—so large a bunch that it took two men to carry it.

When they reached the camp, all the people crowded around to see the fruit and to hear what the spies had to say. They said to the people, "We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it. Nevertheless the people be strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled, and very great. . . . We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we."

The people mourned and wept when they heard this. They forgot that God had said they could have the land; they forgot that God had given them food and water; they forgot that God had saved them from wicked Pharaoh. So they mourned and wept.

Caleb and Joshua tried to quiet the people. They remembered what God had done. They said: "Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it."

The other spies said, "We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we. . . . The land . . . eateth up the inhabitants [people] thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are men of a great stature." Wasn't that queer? They said, first, that the land ate up the inhabitants, and then they said the men were all giants! That's the way folks talk when they are scared. "Why," they said, "the people are so big that we were like grasshoppers in their sight."

Then the children of Israel wept. They murmured against Moses, against Aaron, and against God. They said: "Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness!" "We shall be killed by the sword, and our wives and our children will be taken captives."

Caleb and Joshua said: "The land, which we passed through to search it, is an exceeding good land. If the Lord delight in us, then He will bring us into this land, and give it us. . . . Only rebel not ye against the Lord, neither fear ye the people of the land; . . . *the Lord is with us: fear them not.*"

But the people would not listen. They picked up stones to kill Caleb and Joshua. But they didn't kill them. A bright light shone from the cloud of God. Moses went to talk to God. The wicked spies slunk away to their tents. Then God told Moses that all the grown-up men and women who had said, "Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt!" would die in the wilderness; that only Caleb and Joshua, the good spies, would get into the land of Canaan; that the children whom the people said would be taken captives would be brought into the land of Canaan after the older people had all perished.

Then God commanded the children of Israel to go back into the wilderness. For forty years they wandered there. The things that He said would happen did happen. All the grown-up people died in the wilderness—all but Caleb and Joshua. The children were brought into the land of Canaan. Joshua led them in, and Caleb took the big cities that belonged to the giants, killed the giants, and lived in them himself, even as God had said.

### **How an Army Crossed a Deep River Without Bridge or Boat**

After Moses died, Joshua, one of the good spies, became the leader of God's people. He led them right up to the banks of the Jordan River. Across this river was the land of Canaan. One day God said to Joshua, "Arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people."

How could they go? The waters were deep; the waters were swift; there were no bridges; there were no boats. But God had said they were to go, and Joshua knew there must be a way.

After resting three days by the bank of the river, Joshua sent officers among the people, saying, "When ye see the ark of the covenant of the Lord your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it." There was to be a half mile between the ark and the rest of the people.

The people were happy. After all the years of wandering in the wilderness, they were to go into the land God had promised them! They prayed earnestly to God. They asked Him to forgive their sins. Then they were ready to go.

Early in the morning Joshua said unto the children of Israel, "Come hither, and hear the words of the Lord your God." "It shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the Lord, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off from the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand upon an heap."

The priests took up the ark of the Lord. Slowly they marched down to the brink of the river. The waters rushed

on. Nearer and nearer the priests came. How carefully the people watched them! As soon as the feet of the priests touched the waters of the river, the waters parted. The water on the left side flowed on down toward the sea. The water on the right side piled up higher and higher, as God had said, into a heap. A path for the people was left between. The priests marched to the middle of the river bed. There they stopped, and stood still. Then tribe after tribe of the children of Israel passed over to the other side of the river. I suppose it took a long time. Do you think they were afraid? No, they knew God held up that wall of water. God can do wonderful things, can't He? He can do anything He wants to.

When the last man of the last tribe had gone across, Joshua sent back to the place where the priests were standing twelve men whom he had chosen, one man from each tribe. Each man picked up a big stone, and carried it to the bank of the river. Then Joshua went to the place where the priests were standing, and set up twelve stones right in the middle of the river bed. After this, Joshua and the priests marched across the river to the place where the children of Israel were.

"And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord were come up out of the midst of Jordan, . . . that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place." Down the great wall of water came, tumbling into the river bed, and then, as before, went on its way to the sea.

The children of Israel then went to Gilgal. Here Joshua took the twelve great stones that the twelve men had brought up out of the bed of the river, and built a monument with them. "And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean these stones? then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land. For the Lord your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the Lord your God did to the Red Sea, which He dried up from before us, until we were gone over: that all the people of the earth might know the hand of the Lord, that it is mighty: that ye might fear the Lord your God forever."

## The Story of the Three Hundred Brave Men

One time God wanted a man to do something; but before the man did it, God gave him three signs, and let him listen to a heathen man's dream.

After Joshua died and the older men who lived at the same time died, the children of Israel did many wrong things. They did not pray to God; they prayed to idols. They did not keep God's Sabbath. Then God sent some heathen people, the Midianites, to fight the children of Israel. The Midianites won, and God's people became slaves.

1. The pitiful condition of Israel.
2. The angel visits Gideon:
  - a. Their conversation.
  - b. The first sign.
  - c. The altar built to God.
3. The signs of the fleece.
4. The army chosen:
  - a. The first group dismissed.
  - b. The second group dismissed.
  - c. God's promise.
5. The heathen man's dream.
6. Gideon's plan with his three hundred men.
7. The battle. "The sword of the Lord, and of Gideon."

So, even as God had said, "By the three hundred men that I have appointed will I save you," did it come to pass, for the Midianites were "subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon."

## The Story of Saul and David

### The Call of a King

Once long, long ago, a very tall young man named Saul set out with a servant to find his father's lost mules, and before he returned home, he had been anointed king of Israel.

The people of Israel did not need a king. God did not want them to have an earthly king. He had given them Samuel to be their judge. This was the same Samuel who, when a little boy, had been called by God three times one night. Samuel

was an old man now, but he was a good judge; and God Himself was the king. The people of Israel knew that they did not need an earthly king; but all the nations around had kings, and they wanted to be like them.

When the people said to Samuel, "Give us a king," it made him sad. He had tried so hard to be a good judge; and now the people had turned against him. He prayed to God about it, and God told him not to feel bad. He said that the people had not turned against Samuel, their judge, but against Him, their King. He said, "They have not rejected thee, but they have rejected Me, that I should not reign over them." "Hearken to their voice, and give them a king, but tell them how a king will do unto them."

Samuel told all the words of the Lord unto the people. He said: "Thus shall a king do unto you: He will take your sons to be his horsemen and run before his chariots. He will set them to work in his fields, and to make his instruments of war. He will take your daughters to be his cooks and bakers. He will take your vineyards and olive yards. Ye shall be his servants, and shall cry out against your king; but the Lord will not hear you in that day."

Nevertheless the people would have a king, and God said to Samuel: "Tomorrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin." "Thou shalt anoint him to be king."

While God was speaking to Samuel, the young man named Saul was seeking his father's lost mules. He had come from the land of Benjamin with his servant, and had passed through land after land, but could not find the mules. He would have turned back, but the servant said: "There lives in this city before us, a man of God. We will ask him the way."

Saul asked: "But what shall we give him for a present?" It was the custom to give the man of God a present when his help was asked.

The servant answered: "I have a small piece of silver. We will give that to the man of God to tell us the way."

As the young men went up the hill to the city, they met some maidens going to draw water. They asked them, saying, "Is the man of God here?"

They said: "He goeth before you into the city to attend a sacrifice. Hasten, and ye shall overtake him."

They hurried to overtake him. The man of God was none other than Samuel, the judge. As they drew near, God whispered into Samuel's ear, "Behold, this is the young man whom I spake to thee of. This same shall reign as king over My people Israel."

Just as Samuel reached the gate of the city, the young man drew near. Saul said to Samuel: "Tell me, I pray thee, where the man of God is."

Samuel answered: "I am the man of God. Go up with me to the sacrifice. Thou shalt eat with me today, and tomorrow I will let thee go. As for the mules that were lost three days ago, take no more thought for them, for they are found. Art thou not to be king over Israel?"

Saul was surprised. He did not come from an important family. His tribe was the smallest of the tribes of Israel. Why should he be chosen king? The man of God had given him a strange message; but he went with him to the sacrifice.

When the three came to the sacrifice, Samuel took the two young men into the parlor. He set them in the best place. He had the cook give Saul the best piece of meat. After the sacrifice, he took the young men home with him. That night he had a long talk with Saul up on the roof of his house. If Saul was to be king of Israel, Samuel wanted him to be a good king.

In the morning, Saul and the servant rose early to go home. Samuel also rose early. He told Saul to send the servant ahead. Then he walked with Saul as far as the gate to the city. There he stopped. The two were alone. Samuel brought out a horn of oil. He poured it over Saul's head. He kissed him. Thus Samuel anointed Saul to be king over the people of Israel.

Samuel then gave Saul three signs that would be fulfilled on his way home. He said: "When thou comest near the town of Zelzah, thou wilt meet two men. They will say to thee, The mules which you went to seek are found. And now your father is looking for you.

"Then thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor. Here thou wilt meet three men, one carrying three little goats, one carry-

ing three loaves of bread, and one carrying a bottle of wine. They will give thee two loaves of bread.

“Then thou shalt come to the hill of God. There wilt thou meet a company of prophets. And the Spirit of the Lord shall come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them.”

Then Saul and his servant turned to go home. When they came near the town of Zelzah, they met two men. The men said to them: “The mules which you went to seek are found. Now your father is looking for you.” The first sign was fulfilled.

Then Saul and his servant came to the plain of Tabor. Here they met three men. One was carrying three little goats. One was carrying three loaves of bread. One was carrying a bottle of wine. These men gave Saul two loaves of bread. The second sign was fulfilled.

After this Saul and his servant came to the hill of the Lord. Here they met a company of prophets. The Spirit of the Lord came upon Saul, and he prophesied with them. So every one of these signs that God had spoken of was fulfilled.

Saul became the king. It did not make Saul proud. He felt very humble. A few days later, when the people of Israel gathered together to make him king, he was so shy that he hid, and they had to bring him out before the people. Had he always stayed humble like this, he would have made a good king; but there came a day when he became proud. He did wickedly, and led the people away from God. Then the people saw their mistake in wanting a king. God found another man who was better than Saul. God took the kingdom from Saul, and gave it to the better man.

### **The Anointing of David**

Once there was a king who heard two voices speaking to him. One voice bade him do one thing. The other voice bade him do a different thing. He obeyed the wrong voice. For this God took his kingdom from him and gave it to another who was better than he.

This king was Saul, the first earthly king of Israel. One voice that he heard was God's voice. The other voice that he heard was the people's voice. God's voice said: “March forth



against the Amalekites, and destroy them utterly, and *all that they have.*" The people's voice said: "Let us destroy the Amalekites utterly (Amalekites were wicked people that God said should be destroyed), but let us save their king and the best of their oxen and sheep. We will offer the animals as a sacrifice to God." Saul wished to please the people. So he obeyed their voice. That very day God decided that Saul could no longer be king.

God looked through the land of Israel to find a man who was worthy to be king over His people. He did not look for one dressed in a king's rich robes. He did not look for one with a beautiful face. He did not look for one with strength to become a soldier-king. He looked past the rich clothing. He looked past the beautiful face. He looked past the strong muscles. He looked right into the hearts of everyone; and at last He found one whose heart was full of love to God and whose voice was often heard singing songs of praise to his Father in heaven. He was the son of a man named Jesse, who lived in the little town of Bethlehem.

Now that one had been found whose heart was pure, God sent Samuel, His prophet, to find him and to anoint him to be king of Israel. God did not tell Samuel his name; He only told Samuel that he belonged to the family of Jesse in the town of Bethlehem. God said: "Find Jesse, the Bethlehemite, for I have provided Me a king among his sons. Anoint him whom I name unto thee."

Samuel the prophet was afraid to anoint anyone king besides Saul. He said: "If Saul hear it, he will kill me." So what do you suppose God told Samuel to do? He told him to take a young cow and go to Bethlehem to hold a sacrifice. The people need not know that he had come to anoint a new king.

Samuel set forth as the Lord had commanded. He had a young cow fastened to a rope, and he led it along the road toward Bethlehem. The elders of the city saw him coming, and they came forth to meet him. They asked: "Why art thou come to Bethlehem?" He answered, "I am come to hold a sacrifice. Cleanse yourselves and come unto the sacrifice." And they did. Then he called Jesse and his sons to the sacrifice, and they came.

After Samuel had offered up the young cow upon the altar, he told Jesse to cause his sons to pass before him. He must look them over, and let God name the one to be anointed.

First came Eliab. He was the eldest. He was tall and handsome, and looked like a king. Samuel said: "Surely this is the Lord's anointed." But God said, "Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the Lord seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart."

Next came Abinadab, but God refused him. Next came Shammah, but God refused him. Next came the fourth son, then the fifth son, then the sixth son, then the seventh son. But God refused every one. Samuel looked about for more sons, but there were none there. He asked Jesse: "Are here all thy children?" Jesse answered: "There remaineth the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep." Samuel said: "Send for him. We will not sit down to the feast until he come hither."

Soon the boy David stood before Samuel. He had not been invited to the feast because he was so young. Bright-eyed and rosy-cheeked, he stood straight and tall before the prophet. What could God's prophet wish of him? Samuel looked at him with pleasure, but listened for God's voice. And Samuel heard God's voice. And it said the very words Samuel had been waiting for. It said: "Arise, anoint him: for this is he."

Samuel took David aside, away from everyone else. He brought forth a horn filled with oil. He poured it over David's head, anointing the shepherd boy king of Israel.

David did not become king that day. He waited happily until God should call him. He went back to the hills, and looked after his sheep. And what good care David took of his sheep! He must find water for them to drink—quiet water—for sheep are afraid of a fast moving stream. He must go over the ground carefully and shut up the snake holes, for poisonous snakes will hide in holes in the ground and, while the sheep are eating, will come up quickly and bite their noses. Then the sheep die. David was a brave shepherd boy. Once he killed a lion; another time, a bear.

David would play a harp, too. He often made up songs that he sang as he watched his father's sheep. They were beautiful songs. King Saul heard of them. He sent for David to come to live with him. David went, taking his harp with him. Whenever King Saul felt discouraged and sick, he would have David play for him. It made the king feel better to hear the beautiful melodies on the harp.

Some of the songs of David are in the Bible. They are called psalms. One of these psalms tells of his life as a shepherd boy caring for his father's sheep. As I read it to you, notice the different experiences a shepherd had with his sheep. (Read Psalm 23.)

**NOTE:** It is very profitable to present this lovely poem in the English class. While everything cannot be understood by first and second graders, they will receive much benefit. Many can learn it. "The Song of Our Syrian Guest," by William Allen Knight, is full of helpful thoughts.

### **What a Real Boy Did to a Real Giant**

Once there was a boy who was braver than a king, and God used him to frighten away a whole army. He was only a shepherd boy, but God had chosen him to be the next king of Israel. He was David, whom Samuel had anointed from among the eight sons of Jesse.

God's people, the children of Israel, were in trouble. The army of the Philistines had come out against them with swords and spears. God's people had nothing to fight with but bows and arrows. They had only two swords in their whole army. Of course they had God on their side. Having God on their side would have made them strong, but they had not learned to trust Him.

The two armies were on two mountains. The Philistine army was on a mountain here. (Make a  $\wedge$  on the black-board.) The army of Israel was on a mountain here. (Make another  $\wedge$ .) There was a valley between, like this. (Indicate a valley.)

The Philistines had a giant on their side. He was a big giant, so big that you would not come much higher than to his knees. When he shouted with his dreadful voice, men shook with fear and hid. Upon his head he wore a helmet

of brass. Upon his body he wore a heavy coat of brass that looked like shiny fish scales when the sun shone down upon it. His arms and legs and all parts of him were covered except his eyes. At his belt he wore a sword, and in his hand he carried a great spear. His name was Goliath.

Every day this big giant came striding down the mountainside to scare the children of Israel; but he never came alone. A man always walked before him holding up a large brass shield to protect the giant from all danger. With his voice, which sounded like thunder to the frightened army of Israel, the giant would roar out: "Send me a man that we may fight together. If he be able to kill me, then we will be your servants, but if I kill him, then ye shall be our servants." Then, after shouting and stamping about, he would stalk back up the mountainside to his own camp, while the children of Israel shivered with fear. This happened morning and evening, day after day, week after week, yet no one could be found who was brave enough to fight the ugly giant who had challenged God's people.

Among the hills of Bethlehem, David, the shepherd boy, was caring for his father's sheep. Three of his brothers were in the king's army. One day a bear came after his sheep. He killed the bear. Another day a lion came after his sheep. He caught the lion by the beard, and killed him. He was never afraid because he trusted in God.

One day David's father said to him: "Take this parched (that is, roasted) grain and these ten loaves of bread and run to the camp of thy brethren and see how they fare. Carry these ten cheeses to their captain." David found a keeper for his sheep, and early the next morning he set out for the soldiers' camp. As he drew near to the camp, he saw the army marching forth to the fight, and he ran and shouted for the battle. He put the food in charge of a keeper, ran into the army, and spoke to his brethren.

Suddenly the army fell back. Soldiers ran this way and that. They hid behind one another, and shook with fear. What was the matter? David looked. He saw the giant Goliath coming down the mountainside. David listened. He heard the giant say: "Send me a man that we may fight to-

gether. If he be able to kill me, then we will be your servants, but if I kill him, then ye shall be our servants. I defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man that we may fight together." They asked David: "Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter."

David exclaimed: "Who is this Philistine that he should defy the armies of the living God?"

When King Saul was told the brave words of David, he sent for the lad. David stood up straight and tall before the king, and said: "Let no man's heart fail because of him. I will go and fight this Philistine." But King Saul said: "Thou art not able to fight this Philistine. Thou art but a youth, and he is a man of war." Then David told the king how he had killed the lion and the bear, and he said: "The Lord that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, He will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine." So the king said: "Go, and the Lord be with thee." He took off his own armor and put it upon David. He placed his own helmet upon David's head, and gave the lad his own sword. David started out to meet Goliath. All the people watched.

Soon David came back to the king. Was he afraid too? Oh! was he afraid? No! He took off the king's armor. He said: "I cannot wear these, for I have not proved them." He gave back the king's sword. Again he set forth. But he carried only his staff and his sling. He had his shepherd's bag fastened to his belt. All the people watched. He went bravely down the mountainside. He stopped at the side of a brook, and chose five smooth stones. He slipped them into his bag. Then he drew near to meet the giant.

Down the other mountainside the giant came striding, but not alone. The man bearing the shield went before him. When that great, rough giant saw before him a slender, rosy-cheeked boy carrying a staff, he was angry. "Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves?" he roared. "Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field."

David called back to the giant: "Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the Lord of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied. This day will the Lord deliver thee into mine hand." "The battle is the Lord's, and He will give you into our hands."

David's words rang loud and clear. All the people heard. The giant became hot with anger. He pushed back his helmet from his forehead. He rushed toward David. David stood still. He fitted a stone into his sling, and took aim. Then he slung it. The stone struck the giant in the forehead and sank in. Goliath put forth his hands as if blinded. He staggered, and fell to the ground. David sprang forward. He seized the giant's sword, and cut off his head.

The Philistine soldiers were filled with terror. They turned and fled. The Israelites, shouting victory, ran after them, and took many of them prisoners. King Saul took David to his own palace to live with him. When David grew older, he married the king's daughter, and afterward he became king of Israel himself.

## The Story of Elijah

### How God Cared for His Prophet

"As the Lord God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word." These were the words spoken by Elijah, God's prophet. They were spoken to Ahab, the king of Israel—a wicked king who had led the people to worship idols and heathen gods. He had built altars for them to offer sacrifices to Baal, the sun-god. He had told them that Baal made it rain, made the grass and trees and flowers grow. God was angry with Ahab and His people. So He sent His prophet Elijah to say: "As the Lord God of Israel liveth, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word."

King Ahab was surprised. He was angry too; but before he had a chance to harm Elijah, the prophet was gone. God had told him where to hide so that the king couldn't find him.

How the king hunted for Elijah! He sent his servants all over the country to look for him. He sent his servants to kings of other countries to look for him; but they couldn't find him. God had hidden him. Where do you think he was? He was by a little brook that was full of clean, cool water. There he stayed, and he drank of that water until it was all gone. Every morning God sent ravens to bring him food to eat. Every evening God sent them to do the same thing. After the water in the brook was all gone, God sent Elijah away to another country, where there lived a widow and her son.

When Elijah came to her house, she was outdoors gathering up a few sticks to make a fire. Elijah knew that this was the woman of whom God had told him. He called her and said: "Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink." This woman was kind even to strangers, so she started for the water. Then Elijah called to her and said: "Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand."

Poor woman! What should she do? She wanted to give Elijah the bread, but she had only a very little flour and a very little oil, only enough to make two small cakes—one for her son and one for herself. She was gathering the sticks to make the fire to bake these cakes when Elijah called her. Then she and her son were going to eat these cakes and die, because they had nothing else to eat. Should she give one cake to the prophet? She didn't know. So she told him all about it. She said: "As the Lord thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal [flour] in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die."

And Elijah said unto her: "Fear not; go and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son. For thus saith the Lord God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that the Lord sendeth rain upon the earth." Do you know what Elijah meant? If this widow would bake and give

Elijah a cake *before* she made any for herself and her son, there would always be meal in the barrel and oil in the cruse until the day the famine was over.

The woman believed what Elijah said. She went and took the handful of meal from the barrel and the oil from the cruse, and made a cake and gave it to Elijah. Then she went back to the barrel. There was more meal. She went to the cruse. There was more oil. These she made into cakes for herself and her son, and they ate them. Did she die then? No! God had said there would be meal in the barrel and oil in the cruse until the day the famine was over. And it was so. Every time she went to the barrel for meal, she found some. Every time she went to the cruse for oil, she found some. So she and her son lived.

But what was happening down in Ahab's country? There was no rain. There was no dew. The rivers dried up, the grass died, the trees lost their leaves; nothing grew. The cattle began to die because there was no food. The people went hungry. They prayed to Baal. But, although Ahab had told them that Baal could send rain, no rain came. Baal was only an idol.

For three years and a half the people prayed to Baal for rain. For three years and a half it didn't rain. For three years and a half the cattle and the people suffered. Then one day God said to Elijah: "Go, show thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth."

Elijah went. He found Ahab. He said to the king, "Send, and gather to me all Israel unto Mount Carmel." Mount Carmel was a mountain by the edge of the sea.

Although Ahab had hunted everywhere for Elijah to kill him, when he saw him, he could do nothing to harm Elijah, for God was with him. So Ahab sent and gathered all Israel unto Mount Carmel. He went there himself, and so did all the prophets of Baal and all the false prophets.

Next time I'll tell you what happened when they got there.

### **The Fire That Came From Heaven**

Mount Carmel was a high mountain. From it people could see over all the country. Before God stopped the rain, it had



been very beautiful. Its slopes were covered with lovely flowers and groves of trees. Once an altar to God had stood on the top of it. Now the altar was broken down, and altars to Baal stood there. Now the flowers were withered, and the trees had no leaves.

The people all wondered what was going to happen on Mount Carmel. Early in the morning many hundreds began to gather on the mountainside. By and by the king came, and with him the prophets of Baal and all the other prophets. There were eight hundred fifty wicked prophets altogether, more people than there are students in this whole college—four hundred fifty prophets of Baal and four hundred other wicked prophets besides. (Make a *similar comparison*.) All the people shouted to welcome the king and the wicked prophets.

Elijah stood alone. No one welcomed him; many would have liked to kill him. But he was strong, for God was with him. He stood there alone before all those people and cried out: "How long halt ye between two opinions? if the Lord be God, follow Him: but if Baal, then follow him." No one said a word. Then Elijah told his plan. He said unto the people: "I, even I only, remain a prophet of the Lord; but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men. Let them therefore give us two bullocks [bullocks are young cattle]; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and call ye upon the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the Lord: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken. And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire under."

Elijah let the priests of Baal have the first chance. When their altar was all ready, they began to cry to their gods. They said: "O Baal, hear us." They screamed until they were hoarse; they cut themselves with knives. They leaped around the altar. Still their god did not hear.

Elijah said: "Cry louder; maybe your god is asleep, or on a journey."

Then they grew more excited than ever. Elijah watched them closely, for they themselves would have set fire to the offering if they could, and would have pretended to the people that Baal had sent the fire. All day long they cried to their god, but of course they received no answer.

When it was almost evening, they stopped, for they could call no longer. Then Elijah spoke. He told the people to watch him. He prepared the altar and put wood on it and the bullock. Then he dug a trench around it. I suppose all the people wondered why he did that. "Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood," he said. They did so.

He said, "Do it the second time." They did it the second time.

"Do it the third time." They did it the third time.

This time the wood was wet, and the trench was full of water. No one can make a fire out of wet wood, so the people could see that Elijah believed that his God had a great deal of power. When everything was ready, Elijah prayed to God. He did not jump and scream. He knew God was listening to him. He quietly asked God to answer his prayer, and prove to the people that He was the true God. He said: "Lord God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that Thou art God in Israel, and that I am Thy servant, and that I have done all these things at Thy word. Hear me, O Lord, hear me, that this people may know that Thou art the Lord God, and that Thou hast turned their heart back again."

As soon as Elijah was through praying, God sent fire down from heaven. It licked up all the water. It burned up the sacrifice, and even the stones.

Then the people were sorry that they had worshiped Baal. They fell on their faces, and cried out: "The Lord, He is the God; the Lord, He is the God." They cried so loudly that the people away down the mountainside could hear them.

The priests of Baal were afraid, though they were not sorry for their sins. They were the ones who had led the

people to do wrong. The prophet Elijah knew that they were not sorry. He had them all destroyed. Not one was left.

Then Elijah prayed to God for rain. God sent it. The thirsty ground was refreshed. The grass grew. The trees budded and brought forth their leaves. All the people knew that Elijah's God was the true God, and that He alone could send rain and make things grow.

### The Lord Will Provide

During the days of Elisha the prophet a widow who had two sons came to him one day feeling very bad because a man was going to take her boys to be his slaves. Her husband had been a good man. But he had died. She was unable to pay her debts, and the man to whom she owed money was going to take her boys away from her.

Elisha said unto her: "What shall I do for thee? Tell me, what hast thou in the house?"

She said: "Thine handmaid hath but a little oil in the house, save a pot of oil."

In those days every family used olive oil to cook with. They kept this oil in cruets or small vessels or pots like this. (Make some of these and put hold very much—so that they will hold a quart or more. All this poor widow had left was a little of this oil.

Elisha said to her: "Go, borrow vessels . . . of all thy neighbors, even empty vessels, but not a few. And when thou art come in, thou shalt sit upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour oil into these vessels, and thou shalt set aside the oil that is left."

The woman did as Elisha commanded her and sent to her neighbors and borrowed many, but not a few. Then she shut the door of her house, took up the little oil she had, and went to the first empty vessel. She poured the oil into her vessel into the empty one until it was full. God made more oil in her vessel. She went to the next empty vessel. She poured oil from her vessel into that one until it was full. There was just as much oil as ever in her vessel. She went to the next empty vessel and poured from her vessel until it was full. Still there was as much oil as ever in hers. She filled the

next empty vessel, and the next, and the next. Still there was as much oil in hers as before. She kept on filling the empty vessels.

Then she said to her boy who was watching her: "Bring me an empty vessel."

And she said unto her: "There is not a vessel more." All

she had done was to sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy family in the remnant of the rest."

She sold the oil, and paid her debt. Then her boys were not taken as servants. After paying her debt, she had some money left. She used this to give her boys a living for the future.

God does things like that now for His people. There was a terrible famine on. A rich woman and her two grandchildren had their money and food taken away by the soldiers. They had to earn money for more food, but she couldn't do it. The children often went hungry.

One day the children didn't have anything to eat. The poor grandmother and one of the boys said: "Don't be sad, grandmother. I will go out for a loaf of bread—a large loaf."

Together they went out and asked God to send them food. Soon they were at the door. One of the little boys ran to the door and told one of their friends who lived in the house. The friend said: "You don't know what I have for you."

"Oh, what is it?" said the boy. "You have a loaf of bread—"

"How big is it?" asked the friend.

"Oh, we want to send it to us; and you are the first one here since we have been here," said the little boy.

"You're right. That is what I have. And I know now that God heard my prayer and put it in my heart to bring you this big loaf of bread." And sure enough, from under his coat he brought out a big loaf of bread.

"The Lord will provide," said the grandmother as she took the bread and thanked the man for it.

Someday, boys and girls, there will be a time of great trouble just before Jesus comes. Bread will be hard to get, but God has promised those who pray to Him that their bread and water will be sure.

(See *The Hand That Intervenes*, pages 68, 70, 76, 88, 89, for further illustrations, or look into the *Review and Herald* or mission books.)

### **The Slave Girl Who Saved a General's Life**

Our lesson today is about a little girl who saved a heathen general's life. We do not know her name, but she was a little Jewish girl whose father and mother had taught her about God. They taught her to pray to God for what she needed. They taught her that God hears and answers every prayer, and that He cares for His children. They taught her to respect God's prophets.

She must have been a happy little girl. Her home must have been a happy home that angels loved to visit. But one day there was a war. The Syrian soldiers came to fight in the town where the little girl lived. A sad thing happened. They found this little Jewish girl, and took her away from her home, away from her parents, to their own country, and gave her to Naaman, the captain of the Syrian king's soldiers. He took her home, and gave her to his wife to be her servant. Did she cry and mope? Did she feel that God didn't care for her? No, she prayed just the same.

1. The sad home of the Syrian.
2. The child tells her mistress of Elisha.
3. Naaman goes to the king of Israel with a letter from the king of Syria. (Picture him in his greatness.) The result.
4. Elisha and Naaman :
  - a. The command to dip in the Jordan seven times.
  - b. The indignation of Naaman.
  - c. The servant's plea to heed Elisha's instruction.
  - d. Naaman goes to Jordan.
  - e. The cure.
  - f. The offer of presents. Elisha's refusal.
5. Naaman returns to his home to worship the God of Elisha and of his little servant girl.

## The Man Who Was Swallowed by a Whale

Once a prophet tried to run away from doing an errand for God. He lived not far from the seaside. God told him to go to a certain city away over here. (Motion.) Instead, he went down to the seashore and got into a ship going in the opposite direction, away over here.

This prophet was Jonah. God told him to go to the city of Nineveh. Nineveh was a very large city. It was also a very wicked city. It was so wicked that God saw He must destroy it if its people did not turn to Him. So God sent Jonah to tell them to turn to God right away, or in forty days they must all die.

Jonah did not want to give God's message to Nineveh, but he was afraid to stay home. He wanted to get as far from Nineveh as he could. He got into that ship going away over here, and he paid his fare. Still he was afraid. He wanted to hide, and so he went away down into the bottom of the ship where it was all dark, to hide from God. Could he do it?

Soon a great wind came up, and the waves grew large. They began to rock the ship. They rocked it harder and harder. They dashed it this way and that. The ship began to creak and groan. It seemed to be breaking. This frightened the sailors. They began to cry to their gods, but the storm did not stop. They prayed and prayed, but their gods could not hear. They began throwing the ship's load overboard, to make the ship light. Then they found Jonah. He was not praying to his God. He did not even know that there was a storm. He was sound asleep. The shipmaster came to him and shouted, ("What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, . . . that we perish not.") Then Jonah woke up.

The sailors began asking whose fault it was that such a storm had come upon them. Someone must have sinned. (They used to have a way of finding out which was the one, by doing what they called casting lots. It was something like what we do when we hold toothpicks of different lengths and let each one choose one, and then find out which has the longest or the shortest.) These sailors said to one

another: "Let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us." So they cast lots. The lot fell upon Jonah.

Then the sailors all gathered about Jonah. They asked him all manner of questions. They asked him his name and the name of his country. They asked him what god he worshiped, and what sin he had done. He told them: "I am an Hebrew; and I fear the Lord, the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land." He told them how he had tried to run away from doing the errand for God. They cried unto him: "Why hast thou done this?" "What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us?" He said: "Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you."

The sailors did not want to throw Jonah into the sea. They tried to get to land. They tried and tried, but they could not. Then they cried to Jonah's God, the God of heaven and earth. They begged Him not to be angry with them for what they were about to do. They took Jonah and cast him into the sea. The sea became quiet. Then they knew that the God of heaven had made the sea. They bowed down and worshiped Him, and offered a sacrifice. They asked the Lord to be their God, and to let them be His children.

Now the Lord had prepared a great fish which came and swallowed up Jonah, but it did not hurt him. It kept him right inside of itself for hours and hours, until three days and three nights had passed. I suppose that all that time Jonah couldn't move. About all he could do was just think and think and pray and pray. And it was very dark. But at last, after the three days and the three nights were over, God spoke to the fish. When God spoke to the fish, it swam right up to the seashore. It opened its mouth wide—and let Jonah out.

God spoke to Jonah the second time. Jonah did not try to hide this time. He rose up and went to Nineveh. He remembered his message too. As he entered the city, he began crying out: "Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown." All along the road he kept on crying: "Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown. Yet forty

days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.” Day after day he warned the city, until all the people of Nineveh heard the message.

The people of Nineveh believed Jonah’s message. They believed that it came from God. They took off their gay-colored clothing. They dressed themselves in coarse, rough sackcloth. (Sackcloth is something like our gunny sacks that we put potatoes in.) The king of the city rose from his throne. He laid aside his golden crown and his kingly robes. He even covered himself with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. He would not eat a bite of food. He would not drink a drop of water. He commanded his people to eat no food and to drink no water. He commanded them to give neither food nor water to their flocks and herds. He told them all to pray to Jonah’s God, the God of heaven and earth. He prayed. When God saw how sorry the king was and how sorry the people were that they had been so wicked, He forgave them. The city of Nineveh was not destroyed.

### **Josiah, the Boy King**

One time God told a prophet about a little boy who was going to destroy many idols and altars to heathen gods. God told the prophet about the little boy long before he was even born. He told the prophet that the little boy’s name would be Josiah. The prophet wrote down in a book what the little boy’s name was going to be, and what he was going to do. The book was put in the temple. There it was lost, and the people didn’t know about the little boy. But God did.

One day in the palace of a wicked king, a baby boy was born. His father and mother named him Josiah. When he was eight years old, the servants killed the wicked king, and Josiah became the king. He was king of God’s people. But God’s people were worshiping idols; they were building altars and offering sacrifices to idols. They didn’t worship God in His temple. It was full of rubbish.

1. The king’s command to repair the temple.
2. The finding of the lost book of the law.
3. King Josiah sends to Huldah, the prophetess, to find out what to do.



4. King Josiah gathers the people together, and reads the book to them.

5. King Josiah does what God told the prophet he would do.

6. Though only a boy, Josiah served God so faithfully that the people kept the greatest Passover they had ever celebrated.

7. His death.

### **The Slave Girl Who Became Queen**

I am going to tell you a story about a little captive girl who became queen of the largest country in the world at that time. She lived a long time ago in a country far over the sea. Her father and mother were dead, but she lived with her cousin. He was very good to her. He loved her just as if she were his own daughter. He taught her about God. I suppose he often told her the stories that you have all heard, about Adam, Noah, Abraham, and the children of Israel in Egypt. You see she was a little Jewish girl, and she was living in a land called Persia.

In this land the people did not know about God. They worshiped idols. I suppose when this little girl's cousin told her about God, and how He took care of the children of Israel, he thought: "I hope my little girl will grow up to be a good woman. Perhaps some day she will be a missionary to these people."

This little girl grew and grew, just as all little girls do; until she was a grown-up young woman. She was a very beautiful young woman; but she was more than beautiful—she was good and kind.

One day she heard that the king was looking all over the kingdom for a queen. Perhaps her cousin Mordecai had told her, for his work was to sit at the gate of the king's palace. This girl's name was—can you guess? Yes, it was Esther. Esther was taken with the other girls to the palace.

She went, and the king chose her from among all the girls, to be his queen. I think God helped the king to choose, for Esther was as good as she was beautiful. She lived in that king's palace. She had many servants and many beauti-

ful clothes and jewels. She did not forget her cousin, though. She loved him as much as ever. She loved God too. I am sure she often prayed to Him, and asked Him to help her.

All the time, her cousin, Mordecai, went to his work every day at the palace gate. The other men who worked there did not like him because he was a Jew. But he did his best. He was a good workman.

One day he heard two men talking. These men were angry with the king. They were going to kill him. Mordecai told Esther about it, and she told the king. When the king found that it was true, the men were punished. Mordecai had saved the king's life. This was written in a book called the chronicles of the king.

At this time there was a man named Haman whom the king liked very much. Haman had the highest place next to the king. Everybody bowed down when he passed by—everybody but Mordecai. Mordecai bowed to God, but he would not bow to a wicked man like Haman.

Some of the servants who were with Mordecai wanted to get him into trouble. They told Haman that Mordecai did not bow to him. After that Haman watched, and, sure enough, he saw that Mordecai did not bow down. Then he was angry. He thought: "I will punish him. I will make him sorry that he doesn't bow to me."

He made up his mind that it would not be enough to punish only Mordecai. He said: "I will have all the Jews in the whole country killed; then Mordecai will be killed too." What a wicked plan that was!

Then Haman went to the king. He said: "There is a people who do not obey the king's laws."

The king believed Haman. He said, "Do as it seems good to you to these people."

Then Haman went to work. He sent messages to every part of that great country. He said: "All the Jews in every city are to be killed on a certain day." When he had the messages all sent, he was glad. He sat down, and drank wine with the king.

The Jews were not glad. All over every part of the country they were very sad. They cried, and put ashes on

their heads, and wore sackcloth. Mordecai was very sad too. He cried, and he put on sackcloth and ashes. He cried right before the king's gate.

Esther's servants told her that Mordecai was very sad. She did not know the reason. She sent her servant to find out. Then Mordecai sent and told her all about the plan to kill all the Jews. He said: "You go before the king, and beg him to save the Jews." At first Esther did not want to. It was against the law to go before the king unless she was asked. But Mordecai said: "You are a Jew, too, and you will not escape if the other Jews are killed. God will deliver us; and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this?"

Then Esther decided to go. She told Mordecai to gather all the Jews in the city, and pray and fast for her three days. She said: "I and my maidens will do the same. Then will I go before the king, and if I perish, I perish."

After that she went before the king. The king received her. He said: "What wilt thou, Queen Esther? It shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom."

Esther did not ask the king to save the Jews. She only said: "If it please the king to grant my petition, let the king and Haman come unto the banquet that I have prepared for him."

So the king and Haman went to the dinner. Then the king asked again: "What is your wish? It shall be given you even to the half of my kingdom."

Esther replied: "Tomorrow let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them."

Haman felt very happy. It was a great honor to be invited to the palace so often. But when he started to go home, Haman saw Mordecai again. Mordecai did not bow to him. Then he forgot all about how happy he was. He could think of nothing but Mordecai. He thought, "What shall I do?" His friends said, "Build a gallows fifty cubits high,—that is as high as the college building [use illustrations known to the children],—and have Mordecai hanged on it before you go to the feast tomorrow. Then you will be happy." Haman thought that was a fine idea. So he had the gallows built.

But that night the king could not sleep. God did not want him to. As he lay there, he had his servants bring him a book—the chronicles of the king. In this book was written everything that happened in the whole kingdom. There the king read about Mordecai. He read how Mordecai had saved his life, and the deed had never been rewarded. He said: “Has this man ever been honored for this?”

The king’s servants answered: “There has nothing been done for him.”

Just then they heard someone out in the other room. “Who is out there?” said the king.

They told him it was Haman. And the king said: “Let him come in.”

So Haman came in all ready to ask the king if he could hang Mordecai on the gallows.

The king said to Haman: “What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honor?”

Haman thought: “That must be I.” So he said: “Let the king’s clothes be put on the man, and let him have the king’s horse to ride. And let one of the most noble princes lead the horse through the streets, saying, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honor.” What a great thing that would be! I suppose that Haman could hardly believe his ears when the king said: “You go and do all that to Mordecai, the Jew.”

Of course Haman had to do as the king said. So he walked up and down the streets of the city in front of Mordecai, leading the horse and saying, “Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honor.” All the time he had a gallows ready to kill him. But God was taking care of Mordecai.

Soon it was time to go to the feast with the king and queen. Haman didn’t feel much like going; but, of course, he had to go. This time at the feast the king said again: “What do you want, Queen Esther? It shall be given you to the half of my kingdom.”

Then Esther told him. She said: “I and my people are all going to be destroyed.” She begged the king to save her life and the lives of her people.

Then the king said: "Who is he that would do such a thing?"

Esther said: "It is this wicked Haman."

Then the king was very angry with Haman. He left the table and paced back and forth in the garden. Some servants told him about the gallows Haman had made for Mordecai. The king said, "Hang *him* there."

So they hanged Haman. Then the king made Mordecai a great man.

Esther was very happy, and the Jews rejoiced too. How glad Esther was that she had not been afraid to go before the king! She was happy that she had saved the lives of all the Jews. That was the very reason that God had let her be queen.

### **The Shepherds' Visit to Bethlehem**

On the hills of Judea where the boy David had led his flocks, some shepherds were watching their sheep. They had read in the Bible that Jesus was soon to come to this earth to live among them. When would He come? Would they see Him?

One night while they were talking about Jesus' coming, a bright light shone around them. It lighted up the hills. It was so bright that they could hardly look up. Never before had they seen such a bright light. They were frightened by the strange glory.

*Suddenly* there appeared an angel. He said: "Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord." This angel did not tell the king about it because the king did not want to know about Jesus. He was a wicked man. He did not tell the priests about it because they did not want to hear it. But the shepherds wanted Jesus to come; and the angel was glad when he found them. He did not want them to be afraid, so he said: "Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord."

Where could they find Him? Surely they would find Him in a mansion or in the best house in the city. The angel said: "Ye shall find the Babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger." The angel stopped talking. Then the shepherds heard the most wonderful music, for that one angel had been joined by a great company of shining angels, and they were singing a beautiful, sweet song. Far across the hills and plain could be heard the song: "Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men." The music stopped. The light faded. The shepherds were alone, and the angels went far, far away to guide some other men to Jesus.

The shepherds were happy. They left their sheep and hurried to Bethlehem, looking for the baby Jesus. And just as the angels had said, they found Him wrapped in swaddling clothes and lying in a manger.

We do not dress our babies in swaddling clothes now; but in those days the mothers used to take a long, long piece of cloth, and wrap the baby round and round with this cloth; and this was called the baby's swaddling clothes.

Do you wonder why the baby Jesus, the Son of God, who made all things, should be lying in a manger (explain), perhaps on the hay that would soon be eaten by horses and cattle? I will tell you about that. God had told almost every prophet that Jesus would come someday to this earth. He had told one prophet the very time that Jesus would come to the earth. He had told another the very place where Jesus would be born. Although God had told them all this, and this was the time and this was the place, there was hardly a person who was expecting Jesus. When Mary, His mother, and Joseph, her husband, came to this town, there was not a place for them to stay—not a hotel or a home. So they went and stayed in a stable. That very night Jesus was born, and His mother took Him and wrapped Him in swaddling clothes and laid Him in this manger.

There the shepherds found Him. They fell down and worshiped Him. Then they went away. The shepherds were so happy that Jesus was born that they told every person they met about it. Do you think that they believed that this

was Jesus, God's only Son? Yes, indeed! Hadn't the angel told them; and don't the angels always tell things just right? Even though He was not in a palace or in a king's house or in a beautiful home, yet they believed that this young Babe, who was wrapped in swaddling clothes lying in a manger, was Jesus, the only Son of God. So when they went away, they told everyone they met about the wonderful Baby and the angels' song: "Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men."

### **The Three Men Who Followed a Star**

In a country far, far away, there once lived three men who were very wise. They studied the Bible, and knew about God. They studied the heavens, and knew of the stars. One night as they were watching, they saw a bright light fill the sky and fade away. Then a bright star appeared. It was different from the other stars. What could it mean? They found that a bright star would come to tell the world that Jesus was born to be the king of the Jews. Could this be the one? they wondered.

God sent them a dream. He told them this was the star. He told them to go to find the baby Jesus. They got ready to go. They took presents of gold and frankincense and myrrh. They started traveling at night, watching this bright star. And, do you know, this star moved just as the pillar of cloud years before had moved for God's people in the desert. It showed the wise men where to go. Stars don't move enough for us to see them, but this one did. It was different. It was made up of angels — just such angels as sang to the shepherds that beautiful song: "Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men."

On and on the star moved. On and on the wise men traveled. At night they went, and during the day they slept or studied the words of God that told of Jesus. Finally they came to Jerusalem. The star stood still over the temple, then slowly, slowly faded from sight. The angels were gone.

The wise men went into the temple. "Where is He that is born king of the Jews?" they asked the people there, "for we have seen His star in the east, and are come to worship

Him." But nobody knew—nobody knew that Jesus the Saviour of the world was born. The wise men were surprised. Surely the Jews could tell them where their King was. But they couldn't. They hadn't been studying the Bible. They were thinking only of themselves. So the wise men left the temple.

Now the Jews had for their king at this time a very wicked man named Herod. The Jews hated him. He had killed many of their people. He was afraid somebody would be king in his place. He heard of the wise men. He heard that they were asking, "Where is He that is born king of the Jews?" Herod was frightened. He was angry too.

He sent for the priests of the temple. He demanded that they tell him where Jesus was to be born; and, do you know, God had had prophets years and years before tell where Jesus was to be born. The name of the town was written in the Bible. The priests told Herod, "In Bethlehem."

Herod called the wise men. He asked them about the star. "When did it appear?" he asked. They told him. Then this wicked king deceived the wise men. He pretended he was glad too, and wanted to worship Jesus. He sent them to Bethlehem, saying, "Go and search diligently for the young Child; and when ye have found Him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship Him also."

The wise men left Jerusalem, and started to Bethlehem. The star appeared again. It led them to Bethlehem, and stopped right over the place where the baby Jesus lay.

They went inside and found Jesus, Mary, His mother, and Joseph. They bowed low before Jesus, and worshiped Him. They poured out their gifts of gold, frankincense, and myrrh. Jesus was a king. God had told them so in their dreams. He had sent a star to guide them to Him, and they had found Him in a *stable*. But the wise men didn't care. They knew He was a king, not because He looked like one or lived in a palace, but because God had said so. They were very happy.

They remembered that Herod said he wanted to worship Jesus too. So they started to go to tell him. But Herod was going to kill the Baby. The wise men didn't know this; but God did. He took care of Jesus. He sent the wise men



another dream telling them to go home a different way. They did so.

Then God sent Joseph a dream, too, and told him to take Mary and Jesus into Egypt, a country far, far away from Herod. Joseph took Mary and the baby Jesus away to Egypt. There they all stayed until Herod died; then they came back and lived in their own country.

### **The Childhood of Jesus**

Joseph wanted to live in Bethlehem, with Mary and the baby Jesus. But when he arrived there, he found that the wicked son of the wicked king Herod lived there. Joseph then went traveling again until he was far, far away from Bethlehem in a town called Nazareth. There he felt safe with his wife and baby. He stayed there and opened a carpenter shop, and earned his living working with tools.

Joseph was poor. As Jesus grew into boyhood, He helped His mother and father all He could. He never was satisfied except with perfect work. When He hammered a nail, He hammered it straight and tight; when He sawed a board, He sawed it straight and true.

Nazareth was a wicked city—one of the most wicked cities in the country. That made no difference with Jesus. “I can be good anywhere,” His actions tell us. Satan often tempted Jesus, but He did not say: “Satan tempted Me to do wrong, and I couldn’t help doing wrong.” That is not so. Jesus knew it is not so. When He was tempted, He prayed to His Father in heaven, who sent angels to help Him. Jesus never sinned once—not even once.

Jesus was happy. He sang songs, He worked, He played, and He studied. He did not go to school, though. His mother taught Him at home. She taught Him to read. He could read the Bible. She told Him stories—stories about His Father in heaven; stories about Adam and Eve; about Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; about Noah, Joseph, and Daniel. Jesus listened, and made up His mind to be true to God.

Jesus studied nature. He learned about plants and trees and animals. As He watched them grow and live, He received many ideas that He afterward put into His sermons—ideas

about the lilies of the field, ideas about the ants, ideas about the sparrows. These are in the Bible, and someday soon you will be able to read them for yourself.

Jesus studied people. He never quarreled with them. He found out how to get along with them. He found out what they needed. He found out what made them happy.

And as He studied about plants, trees, animals, and people, as He listened to His mother's stories, as He studied God's word, and as He worked, He was growing up. The Bible says: "Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favor with God and man."

By and by Jesus was twelve years old. When the Jewish boys were twelve years old, their parents took them on a trip to Jerusalem. Jerusalem was a fine, beautiful city. At Jerusalem the people gathered every year to celebrate the Passover. They left their homes and journeyed together in groups, stopping to camp at night. There were no automobiles in those days. Nor did the people ride in carriages drawn by horses. They rode on donkeys or oxen, or they walked. The roads were steep and rocky, but the people went slowly, taking several days for the trip.

The Passover was in the spring. The fields were covered with grass and flowers; the air was filled with the music of singing birds. Ofttimes as the people moved along, they came to a place where God had helped His people. Then the fathers and mothers told the children the stories of God's help; and how many stories there were to tell! Here were twelve stones on the banks of the Jordan to mark the spot where God's people had crossed the deep river without bridge or boat. God had sent His angel to make a path through the water. The water had piled up in a heap on one side; on the other side it had flowed on toward the sea. And while the priests carrying God's ark had stood in the middle of the path, God's people had marched over from one side of the river to the other side on dry land. When the last man was over, while the priests still stood there, the leader, Joshua, sent twelve men back to pick up stones—each man, one. With these Joshua had marked the spot. Now whenever parents and children had come by and the children asked,

“What meaneth these stones?” the parents had told of the time when God’s angel had made the path through the river.

Some people went by the Valley of Ajalon, where Joshua had commanded the sun and the moon to stand still, and they did stand still for a whole day.

Here were two mountains on which God’s people assembled while Joshua read to them the laws God had given Moses.

Some people passed near Mount Carmel, where Elijah had asked God to send down fire from heaven to prove He was the true God. Here was Jericho, whose strong, high walls fell down after God’s people had marched around it every day for a week. Oh, there were many, many places where God had helped His people! and, as they came toward Jerusalem to attend the Passover, the people told these stories to their children.

Ofttimes they sang as they journeyed. Sometimes they sang the stories; sometimes they sang David’s psalms. Jesus sang and listened too. When night came and the people made camp for the night, Jesus helped. In the morning when the camp was broken, Jesus helped. He was cheerful and happy.

Finally the family of Joseph reached Jerusalem. Many, many other people had come too, until a large crowd was there. They had all come to attend the Passover feast.

Do you remember the story of God’s people getting out of Egypt? It was long, long before Jesus came to live on this earth. Wicked Pharaoh, the ruler of Egypt, had made slaves of God’s people. Do you remember how God delivered them? Do you remember how Pharaoh’s son and all the eldest sons in each family were killed by the angel in one night? Do you remember how the angel was told to “pass over” every home that had the lamb’s blood on the doorway? Ever since that time each year God’s people had held a feast, and called it the “Passover” feast. Do you see why they called it the Passover feast? Yes, because the angel had been told to “pass over” every house that had the lamb’s blood on the door. And at the feast, they did what God’s people had done in Egypt years before.

Jesus watched very carefully everything that was done. The meaning of it all came into His mind. He knew He was

God's Son. He knew He must someday die for our sins. He knew He was God's "Lamb." He knew that many things in the Bible told about *Him* and about *His* work of preaching and teaching and healing.

He wandered into the school of the rabbis (teachers) one day. He listened to them talk. He asked them questions—wise questions. They were astonished, and they asked *Him* questions. They were more astonished at His answers. Surely He was a wonderful Child—the most wonderful Child they had ever known.

Meantime the feast was over, and Joseph and his friends started back home to Nazareth. There was a large group of people busily visiting back and forth; but Jesus wasn't there. When evening came, Jesus was not around helping Mary and Joseph as He had always done. Where was He? They hurried back to Jerusalem; all day they hunted for Him. Finally they found Him in the rabbis' school.

"Son," said His mother, "why hast Thou thus dealt with us?" Pointing to heaven, Jesus answered: "Wist ye not [know ye not] that I must be about My Father's business?"

And He went home with them.

Afterward He was different. He was always kind, always patient, always helpful and sympathetic. But the things He had seen at the Passover had helped Him to understand His work while here on earth, and He studied and worked and prayed and thought about it all, over and over again.

Thus Jesus grew up in the wicked city of Nazareth, taught by His mother, taught by His heavenly Father, learning of nature, of work, and of people. Through prayer and watchfulness and study, He learned to do the things His Father in heaven wanted Him to do while He was growing up and after He became a man.

"Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favor with God and man."

### **The Baptism of Jesus**

I am going to tell you about two cousins who never saw each other until they were grown men. One cousin's name

was Jesus. The other's name was John. John lived in a wilderness. Great rocks and mountains towered around him. The wilderness was wild and lonely. But John was not afraid. He knew God was with him. He loved God, and studied the Bible. Alone in the silent night, with the stars looking down upon him, John talked to God, and promised to do His work. He read in the Bible of the Messiah—the Saviour to come. He did not know just when Jesus would come. He only knew that God wanted him to tell the people about the Saviour. So he began to tell them.

Many, many people flocked to the wilderness. There they saw John. He was dressed like the prophets of the long, long ago. Covering him was a garment of camel's hair. About his waist was a leather belt, called a girdle. The people listened earnestly to what the strange man had to say. His message was, "Repent." Many people were sorry for their sins. These he baptized in River Jordan. They thought John was a great man, but he said: "One cometh after me, whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose." They did not know whom he meant. John was speaking of his cousin, Jesus. John knew all about Jesus' journey to the temple. He had heard how He had talked to the priests, and *had taught them*. He knew the story of the angels' song and the wise men's visit. He knew how good and kind Jesus had been all His life. He hoped someday to see Him, but as yet he never had.

One day John was down by River Jordan. He was surrounded by many people. Their hearts were filled with sin. Many were sad and troubled. As John looked around, he saw a man coming, who didn't look as if He were wicked. His face was good and pure. His heart was clean. John knew at once that this Man was Jesus. Jesus wanted to be baptized.

You may have seen someone baptized. The preacher leads the person down into the water, repeats the words concerning baptism, and then carefully places the person completely under the water for a moment only. There is a reason for this, and I will tell you what it is. When a person desires to do as his Father in heaven wishes him to do, he wants to

join the church. First, he is baptized to show that he believes his sins are washed away; he wants his heart and his mind to be clean and pure. Being baptized lets people who see him baptized know that he wants to follow Jesus. God has said this is the way to do it.

Jesus came to John to be baptized. But Jesus had never sinned. He had no sins to be washed away. His heart and mind were clean and pure. How strange that one who had never sinned should want to be baptized! John felt that he was not good enough to baptize Jesus. He said: "I have need to be baptized of Thee, and comest Thou to me?" Jesus answered, "Suffer it to be so now" (that is, allow it to be so now), "for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteousness." Jesus was baptized to set us an example. So John led Jesus down into River Jordan. He baptized Him just as he had baptized the other people.

What a wonderful picture that must have been! I imagine that every eye was watching, and that all the people were quiet. And up in heaven God and all the angels were watching. Jesus came up out of the water. He bowed in prayer on the riverbank. He thought of the years of work before Him. He knew that Satan would try to overcome Him. He knew that many people would not believe Him. His whole heart went out to His Father above, praying that He would help Him to do His work aright.

He asked God to give Him a sign that He was His Son. Then a wonderful thing happened. God answered Jesus' prayer right then. The heavens were opened. A beautiful, pure light in the form of a dove descended on Jesus' head. Jesus' face was bright with light. He looked up to heaven. The people wondered as they saw Him. Then from heaven came a great voice. God Himself spoke. He said: "This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."

The people did not all understand the words. They thought it thundered. But John knew now that he had baptized the One who would save the whole world. He pointed to Jesus, and said: "Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world."

Jesus will take away our sins if we will let Him. We must

ask Him every day to help us to do right. When we do wrong, we must ask Him to forgive us. He will do it every time.

### When Satan Failed

Satan tempted Jesus three times. After Jesus was baptized, God's Spirit led Him to go into a wilderness. A wilderness has rocks and trees and bushes, and it is a place where people do not live. It is a very lonely place. Jesus stayed in this wilderness forty days and forty nights all alone. There were wild beasts about Him, but no people. All this time He did not eat. He spent his time thinking about God, and praying to Him. He wanted God to help Him that He might always do right.

After the forty days were over, He became very hungry; but there was nothing to eat. There were stones all about Him that looked like loaves of bread, but there was no food. Then Jesus had a visitor. It was Satan, who had come to tempt Him.

Satan said: "If Thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread."

Jesus knew this was Satan. Should He obey Satan when He was hungry? He hadn't eaten a thing for forty days and nights. Should He obey Satan, and make stones into bread? He *could*. Should Jesus obey Satan? If He did, then how could He help us not to do wrong when Satan would come to tempt us? Christ didn't obey Satan. He looked at Satan and said: "It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone."

Then Satan took Jesus up to a high tower of the temple. He said: "If Thou be the Son of God, cast Thyself down: for it is written, He shall give His angels charge concerning Thee: and in their hands they shall bear Thee up, lest at any time Thou dash Thy foot against a stone."

God *has* said He will send angels to care for us, but we are not to do foolish things such as jumping off a high building or standing in front of a train or a streetcar, and then expect an angel to take care of us. That is foolish. God sent an angel to shut the lions' mouths so they couldn't hurt Daniel when Daniel prayed to Him. But Daniel didn't go

to the lions' den of himself. He was thrown in; and God sent an angel to protect him when he prayed. But if we jumped into a lions' den at the zoo, we couldn't expect God to send an angel to care for us.

Jesus didn't cast Himself down off the temple. He knew what God meant when He said, "He shall give His angels charge concerning Thee." He turned to Satan and said, "It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God."

Then Satan took Jesus to a very high mountain. There he made all the countries of the world pass before His eyes. Then Satan said: "All these things will I give Thee, if Thou wilt fall down and worship me." Jesus didn't obey. He said: "Get thee hence [go away], Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve."

Satan couldn't stay. He left Jesus. Then God sent strong, bright, true angels from heaven to give Jesus food. They told Him that His Father in heaven loved Him. They told Him all the angels up there were singing because He had sent Satan away. Jesus was the first man who was stronger than Satan. We, too, can be stronger than Satan when we ask Jesus to help us.

### **The Good Samaritan**

When Jesus was here on earth, He often told the people stories. This morning I shall tell you a story He told them.

1. The road from Jerusalem to Jericho:
  - a. Kind of road. *The Desire of Ages*, page 499.
  - b. Its danger from robbers.
2. The traveler who was caught:
  - a. His condition.
  - b. The priest goes by.
  - c. The Levite goes by.
  - d. The Samaritan. *The Desire of Ages*, page 503.
    - (1) Explanation of term "Samaritan."
    - (2) His helpfulness.
3. Who are our neighbors?



## **The Dead Man Who Came to Life**

Jesus had no home after He began to preach, but He often used to go to Bethany to the home of Lazarus to visit and rest. Lazarus had two sisters, Martha and Mary. When Jesus came to visit them, Mary would sit at His feet and listen to the things He had to say, while Martha would clean the house and cook the meals.

1. Lazarus' illness:
  - a. Its seriousness.
  - b. The message to Jesus.
  - c. His response:
    - (1) In word.
    - (2) In action.
2. Martha and Jesus.
3. Mary and Jesus.
4. At the sepulcher.

Soon Jesus is coming again. Then He will call to all the righteous who have died, "Awake, awake, awake, ye that sleep in the dust, and arise!" And then not just one man will come out of his grave, but many, many men, women, and children, who will be taken by bright angels up to heaven. What a wonderful day that will be!

## **The Man Who Heard God Speak**

Once God talked to a man who was going to put some men in prison for believing on Jesus. When God got through, this man preached about Jesus, and other people tried to kill this man.

1. On the way to Damascus:
  - a. The letters.
  - b. The vision.
  - c. Saul's blindness.
2. At Damascus:
  - a. Tell of his remorse.
  - b. The angel appears to Ananias. His message.
  - c. Ananias goes to Saul. The scales fall from Saul's eyes.
  - d. He preaches Christ.
3. Paul goes to Arabia for three years.

After that, he worked for God in many countries. Many believed on Jesus and will be in heaven because the man to whom God talked listened, and did what God said he should do.

### **The Shipwreck of Paul**

Our story today is about a man who was wrecked in a storm and was bitten by a poisonous snake, all in one day; yet he lived for years after that, and spent some time in the capital of the then known world.

This man was Paul. After he was converted, he preached about Jesus in many countries. Finally his enemies had him arrested and put in jail. The ruler of that country then decided to send him to Rome where Caesar, the world ruler, lived. He was put on a ship with some soldiers and sailors, and started on his journey.

1. On the ship:

- a. Paul's advice about wintering at Crete.
- b. The storm at sea. (Make the children feel the danger of the waves, the darkness, the fear of the people.)
- c. Paul's trust in God. He speaks words of cheer to all. He foretells the loss of the ship and the saving of their lives.
- d. Paul's prophecy fulfilled.

2. Paul on Melita:

- a. The kindness of the barbarians.
  - b. Paul bitten by a viper. The attitude of the people.
  - c. Paul heals the father of Publius, and others.
3. Paul goes on to Rome, where he tells of Jesus to many people, even to some of the people who are in the household of Caesar.

### **The Waldenses**

God has always had in the world some people who worshiped Him right. Sometimes there haven't been very many, but there have always been some.

The Waldenses were people who lived in Italy. They had farms. They raised olives and grapes and other food. They worked hard. They studied hard. They were good. They

often prayed to God, and God heard their prayers. They worshiped God right.

Some of the people who lived in the country where the Waldenses lived did not like them. They did not pray to God as the Waldenses did. They did not read the Bible as the Waldenses did. They would say prayers to Mary, Jesus' mother, who they thought was up in heaven.

There were very, very many of these people. They finally made up their minds that everybody must worship just as they did. They said, "We will kill everybody who does not." They decided that they would kill the Waldenses. They went to the valleys where these good people lived. They killed their boys and girls. They killed some of their men and women. They burned their homes. They stole or destroyed their crops.

Did the Waldenses stop worshiping God? No. Those who were not killed ran away from their homes. They went to the mountains. They lived in caves. There they had little garden plots in the valleys and on the mountains, and raised food to eat. They still prayed, still worked, still studied their Bibles. They felt sorry for the people who did not know the truth about Jesus. They taught their children to feel sorry for them too. When their boys grew to be young men, they were taught how to go to the people who had treated them so unkindly, and tell them about the Bible and how to pray to God in the right way. This is how they trained their boys for their special work:

They sent their young men to school. These young men studied very hard; they especially learned how to speak well. Then they went two and two into the valleys and towns and cities all around with jewels and silks and other articles which the people at that time could not buy at the stores very easily. They traveled from home to home, and sold these things to the people.

These young men always had hidden somewhere about them parts of the Bible that they had carefully copied. There were only a few Bibles in all the world, and these were not printed. They were all written by hand. The Waldenses had some of these Bibles, and their boys made copies of them.

These they took with them as they went to sell their goods. When they went into the homes of the people to sell the goods, they studied the people. If they thought that they wanted to hear about God and the Bible, they told them about God and what the Bible teaches. If the people enjoyed listening, they took from the place where it was hidden their copy of the Bible, and read. Many of the people learned to love the Bible. They saw that the Waldenses were right. Then they, too, would pray to God. They, too, would copy parts of the Bible, and read them.

By and by the people who had hated the Waldenses discovered that many, many other people had parts of the Bible too. When they found out what the Waldenses had been doing, they made up their minds that they would send out great armies against them. They did it; and I will tell you what happened when these armies came to fight the Waldenses.

One time all the people were commanded to destroy the Waldenses. A large number of soldiers were led to the homes of the Waldenses. When the Waldenses saw them coming, they did not know what to do, so they prayed to God, saying, "Help us, Lord; save us!" God heard their prayer.

The soldiers laughed at the Waldenses. They thought they all would soon be dead. Their leader made a great deal of fun of them. On his head he had a helmet, to protect him from the arrows of the Waldenses. It was made of steel. In the front of it was a little piece that could be raised or lowered. This piece protected his eyes. While he was making fun of the people, he threw up this little piece. Just at that instant an arrow came flying through the air, and struck him in the forehead. He died.

The soldiers who had been making fun of the Waldenses became very much alarmed. It seems God sent terror into their hearts. They ran away as fast as they could go. Then the Waldenses kneeled down and thanked God for His protection.

Another time the soldiers were marching into the valley between two ridges of mountains. Again God did something to save His people. The Waldenses saw a little white cloud

in the sky not bigger than a man's hand. This tiny white cloud started to come down the valley. It grew bigger and bigger, and blacker and blacker. It came tumbling down the mountainside, and filled the whole valley with a thick fog.

The soldiers were frightened. They could not see where to go. The Waldenses threw rocks down upon them, and crushed them where they stood. The soldiers became more frightened and started to run. They got all mixed up in the fog. They stumbled over one another. They fell over the cliffs into the river. They were all destroyed. Again the Waldenses thanked God for saving their lives in a time of grave danger.

A third time an army was sent against them. The Waldenses had been defeated, and had lost many men. All that were left of them were now camped on the slope of a mountain. The soldiers below had almost surrounded them. The soldiers set their guns, and expected that the next morning they could easily kill all the Waldenses. What should the Waldenses do? They could not go down the mountainside; the soldiers would see them.

Again God did something to help them. He sent another mist to gather on the top of the mountain over them. It came lower and lower until it hid the whole mountain and them. The Waldenses believed God had sent this to save their lives. Slowly and quietly, on their hands and knees, they crept down the path and up another mountain, away from their enemies. Again they thanked God for taking care of them.

God did not always keep the Waldenses from being killed, but He did many times; and the people knew that He loved them and would do whatever was best for them. So they trusted in Him. They still worked and studied and prayed; and finally their enemies left them to worship God as they thought best.

### **Christ's Second Coming**

I am going to tell you about the last night that there will be any people on this earth. All the people in the whole world are either God's children or Satan's children. Satan's chil-

dren are angry with God's people. They hate them. They want to kill them. Some of God's children are in prison, some are hiding in the mountains. All are praying to God, asking Him to save them. Satan's children have made a decree that on a certain day they will kill all God's people. But God doesn't let them. Before that time comes, God saves them *every one*.

One night, the last night there ever will be, while Satan's children are mocking and tormenting God's people, it gets very, very dark. The people are frightened. They don't know what to do. But God's people know. They know that Jesus is coming to take them home with Him. They look at the sky. They see a rainbow, shining and bright. Then the black, angry clouds divide, and heaven is seen, with Jesus on a beautiful throne. The sun shines out right in the middle of the night as it does in the middle of the day. Then terrible things happen. Great black clouds clash together in the sky; the rivers and brooks stop running; islands sink out of sight; great buildings fall down, and sometimes a whole city disappears into the sea; mountains flatten out, and great jagged rocks are thrown about; the earth moves up and down and back and forth like the waters on the ocean. It is a fearful sight. The wind howls; the lightning flashes; the thunder roars.

Then God speaks, telling Satan's children that they must be destroyed, and telling His people that Jesus is coming. He speaks one sentence, then stops and waits. His voice rolls around the whole world. He speaks another sentence, then stops and waits. Again His voice rolls around the whole world. This He does until He is all through. How frightened Satan's people are! They cry for the rocks and mountains to fall on them to hide them from Jesus, whom they have hated. How happy God's people are! They look up to a bright place in the sky, and say, "This is our God; we have waited for Him, and He will save us."

Then over in the east, where the sun comes up in the morning, there appears a cloud. It is small, only as big as a man's hand. It is black. God's people watch it. It is the sign of Jesus' coming. It grows bigger and bigger and brighter and brighter.

It comes nearer and nearer. Below it is a glorious light; above it, a beautiful rainbow. Jesus is in that cloud, and with Him are many, many angels—thousands and thousands. How bright they are! How beautiful! But Jesus is the most beautiful of all. His face is as bright as the sun. On His head is a beautiful crown. On His clothes is written, “King of kings, and Lord of lords.” The wicked people cannot look upon Jesus. They die, all of them.

Now Jesus speaks. How sweet is His voice! Listen while He cries, “Awake, awake, ye that sleep in the dust, and arise!” Then a wonderful thing happens. The graves of the good people who have died come open, and those who are asleep in them come out. Adam is there, David is there. Paul is there, and so are Peter, and James, and John. When they died, they were old and sick and tired. But they are not that way now. They are well and strong and beautiful.

Then, in a moment, as quickly as you can wink your eye, God’s children who have never died are changed too. They become well and strong and beautiful. With the good people who have just come from their graves, they are caught up into the air into this lovely cloud where they meet Jesus and His angels. The fathers and mothers find their children. The children find their friends. Teachers see their pupils, and pupils see their teachers. It is a happy time. Singing joyous songs, all start up to heaven. There Jesus gives them each a beautiful harp and a bright crown. He gives them beautiful homes and beautiful gardens. He gives them chances to visit the stars we see at night. Life is sweet there. Everyone is kind, happy, and free. We must all plan to be there.

### **The Gospel to All the World**

(Use a globe or map, explaining that our earth is like a very, very large globe—that a map is like a flattened globe.)

If you should go to the ocean and take a great big boat and go away up toward the North Pole, you would come to a country where the Eskimos live. When you got off the boat, you might take a train or an airplane and travel into the country. Soon the only way you could travel would be on a

sled pulled by dogs. Let us get on this sled, and go to an Eskimo's house.

What a strange-looking house it is! It looks like a great big half orange turned upside down. Only instead of being yellow, as an orange is, it is white, for it is made of ice and covered with snow. (Draw igloo.) Let us go around to the front of the house. Here is something that looks like half a macaroni stick, only bigger—much bigger. (Draw.) This is the doorway. You will have to get down on your hands and knees and crawl, and by and by you will get to the inside of the house. How different it is from ours! There isn't any furniture at all. There are no chairs, no tables, and no beds. Where do the people eat? and where do they sleep? If you look over into one part of the house, you will see something like a long platform covered with a pile of skins and furs. This is where the Eskimos sleep.

Do you see something that looks like a stone pan hanging from the ceiling of the house? This is what they cook in; but you do not see any stove, do you? They do not have any! The mother collects a little bit of dry moss. She puts this into another stone pan. She pours some whale oil over it. Then she rubs some sticks and stones together until she makes a little spark. This lights the moss, and gives a little light and a little heat. Then she puts the stone pan that is hanging from the ceiling over this, and in this way she cooks the food.

Here comes one of the little children! He looks like a bundle of fur. He has a fur bonnet, a fur coat, fur trousers, fur stockings, and fur shoes. Here comes his little sister. She is dressed just as he is. They tell their mamma in Eskimo language that they are hungry. She gives them a piece of bear meat or a piece of dried fish,—not on a plate as your mamma would do for you, but in their hands,—and they go outdoors to eat it. They bite into the meat, and then with a knife they cut off the rest. Then they take another bite and cut it off too.

Some of these little boys and girls can never go to school because there are so few schools. Some never can go to Sabbath school because there are so few churches. Poor little



Eskimo children! When Jesus was here, He told Peter and all His disciples that He wants His people to tell everyone who does not know it, that He loves them. He wants us to go where the Eskimo boys and girls are, and say: "Little Eskimo boy and girl, Jesus loves you. Jesus is God's Son. He made you. He lives in heaven. He is preparing a beautiful home for you to live in. Soon He is coming back to get all the people who are ready to go to heaven to live with Him. He wants to take you there too. Would you not love to go, little Eskimo boys and girls?"

Africa is the place where the black boys and girls live. Many of their homes are built of mud. They have a roof made of grass. They have only one little window in it, or maybe none at all. The door is so small you would have to crawl on your hands and knees to get into the house.

Many of these little African boys and girls do not go to school. The little girls do the hard work. The boys learn to hunt and fish and fight. Many never go to Sabbath school because there are no Sabbath schools where they live. And when they are sick, there are no doctors to take care of them. They have, instead, medicine men who tell them that they have an evil spirit inside of them that makes them sick. Sometimes he takes a stick and beats the little boys and girls to drive out the evil spirit. Sometimes he cuts a little hole in the foot of the sick boy or girl, so the evil spirit can get out. Poor little African children! They need doctors. They need nurses. They need teachers.

God wants us to send people to them who will help them. He wants people to go to the little African children, and say: "Little African boys and girls, Jesus loves you. Jesus is God's Son. He made you. He lives in heaven. He is preparing a beautiful home for you to live in. Soon He is coming back to get all the people who are ready to go to heaven to live with Him. He wants to take you there too. Would you not love to go, little African boys and girls?"

A desert is a place where the rain does not fall. Plants and trees do not grow. It is just sand, sand, sand. Miles and miles and miles of sand. Here and there you will find a spring of water coming up out of the ground. Sometimes

you will find a number of springs close together. For a short distance around the springs grass and palm trees will grow. This little spot is called an oasis.

It is very hot in the desert. People sleep in the daytime and travel at night. They have goats, sheep, and camels. The people ride on the camels. They use the hair of the camels to make cloth. From the goats they get milk to drink. From the sheep they get wool to make clothing and rugs.

In these deserts the little Arab children live in tents made of goats' skins and brown camel's-hair cloth. Inside the tent it is dark and cool. You will always find two rooms with a curtain between. In one room the men and boys stay. In the other room the women and girls stay. They have the sand for their floor, but cover the sand with many bright-colored rugs.

If you should go in there in the daytime, you would have to be very still, for everybody would be asleep. In the evening, before the moon comes up and the stars come out, the people wake up. They milk their goats, and then they have supper. The little children drink goat's milk, and eat a kind of bread that looks like pancakes. Sometimes they eat a little goat meat or mutton, then a few dates and almonds.

Then they feed their animals and give them water to drink. After all the grass in one place is eaten, the people move to another oasis. The mother makes the bread. They have bags of skins filled with water. The servants take down the tent, and roll it up. Then they get the camels. The camels kneel down, and the people get on their backs, and ride in much the same way as people here ride horses. The rolled-up tent is put on the back of another camel. Then they take their bread, water, and dates, and go away to another oasis.

Arab children do not know of Jesus, either. Some of them have never heard of Him. Jesus wants us to tell them about Him. He wants us to go to them, and say: "Little Arab boy and girl, Jesus loves you. Jesus is God's Son. He made you. He lives in heaven. He is preparing a beautiful home for you to live in. Soon He is coming back to get all the people who are ready to go to heaven. He wants you there too. Would you not love to go, little Arab boy and girl?"

When Jesus was here on earth, He said, When all the people in the world have a chance to know about Me, then I am coming back to get all those who want to go to heaven. He cannot come back until all the people know. Shall we not study hard in school, so that we can get ready to go and tell these people about Jesus? And shall we not save our nickels and dimes to send missionaries there to tell them about Jesus, so He can soon come?

## Second-Year Outline

### OUR HEAVENLY FATHER

#### CREATION

See First-Year Outline, page 67. Read *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapter 2.

The Beautiful Light

The Wonderful Air

A Nature Riddle

The Creation of Land and Water

The Wonders of Plant Life

God's Great Lights

The Creation of Birds and Fishes

Bird Homes

Material on Birds

The Creation of Beasts and Insects

Material on Ants

Memory work, Genesis 1.

#### THE SABBATH

See First-Year Outline. Memory verse, the fourth commandment.

#### ABRAHAM'S CALL

Genesis 12; *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapter 11. Memory verse, Hebrews 11:10.

#### JACOB AND ESAU

Genesis 25:21-34; 26:4 to 35:29; *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapters 16-18.

#### JOSEPH

Genesis 30:22-25; 37; 39 to 48; *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapters 19-21.

The Favored Son

The Slave

The Great Ruler

The Kind Brother

### THE LITTLE BOY TO WHOM GOD TALKED

1 Samuel 1; 2:18, 19, 26; 3; *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapter 55. Memory verse: "Speak, Lord; for Thy servant heareth." 1 Samuel 3:9.

### THE SLAVES WHOM GOD HONORED

Daniel 1; *Prophets and Kings*, chapter 39. Memory verse, Daniel 1:8, first part.

### THE MEN WHO WALKED THROUGH FIRE, AND DIDN'T GET BURNED

Daniel 3; *Prophets and Kings*, chapter 41. Memory verse, Daniel 3:17, 18.

### DANIEL IN THE DEN OF LIONS

Daniel 6; *Prophets and Kings*, chapter 44. Memory verse, Daniel 6:22.

### STORIES OF JESUS

#### The Shepherds Who Heard Angels Sing

See First-Year Outline. Luke 2:8-18; *The Desire of Ages*, chapter 4. Memory verse, Luke 2:14.

#### The Wise Men

See First-Year Outline. Matthew 2:1-15; *The Desire of Ages*, chapter 6. Memory verse, Matthew 2:2.

#### John the Baptist

Luke 1:5-80; Matthew 3:1-17; Mark 1:1-11; John 1:19-28; *The Desire of Ages*, chapters 10, 11.

#### The Dove That Came From Heaven

See First-Year Outline. John 1:29-34; Matthew 3:13-17; *The Desire of Ages*, chapter 11. Memory verse, Matthew 3:17.

#### The Storm God Stopped

Matthew 8:23-28; Mark 4:35-41; Luke 8:22-26; *The Desire of Ages*, chapter 35. Memory verse, Mark 4:39.

#### What God Can Do With a Little Food

John 6:1-14; *The Desire of Ages*, chapter 39.

The Little Girl Who Was Raised to Life  
Matthew 9:18-26; Mark 5:22-43; Luke 8:40-56;  
*The Desire of Ages*, chapter 36.

What Jesus Did for Us  
Matthew 27:31, 57-66; 28:2-18; Mark 15:20, 43-46;  
16:1-14; Luke 23:21, 50-53; 24:1-12; John 19:16,  
38-42; 20:1-31; *The Desire of Ages*, chapters 78,  
80, 81.

When Jesus Went to Heaven  
See First-Year Outline. Matthew 28:19, 20; Mark  
16:15, 19; Luke 24:48-51; *The Desire of Ages*,  
chapter 87. Memory verse, Acts 1:11.

#### THE GOSPEL TO ALL THE WORLD

See First-Year Outline. Acts 1; *The Acts of the Apostles*, chapter 3. Memory verse, Matthew 24:14.

#### THE PRISONER WHO ESCAPED

Acts 12:1-19; *The Acts of the Apostles*, chapter 15.

#### THE JAILER'S CONVERSION

Acts 16:16-40; *The Acts of the Apostles*, chapter 21.  
Memory verse, Acts 16:31.

#### THE SOLDIER TO WHOM GOD TALKED

Acts 10; *The Acts of the Apostles*, chapter 14.

#### JOHN PATON

See First-Year Outline.

#### WILLIAM MILLER

*Pioneer Stories*, by A. W. Spalding.

#### ELDER AND MRS. WHITE

See First-Year Outline.

#### OUR WORK IN INDIA

See current numbers of the *Review* and *Missionary Readings*; *An Outline of Mission Fields*.

**OUR WORK IN SOUTH AFRICA**

See current numbers of the *Review and Missionary Readings*; *An Outline of Mission Fields*.

**THE BOOKS IN HEAVEN**

See First-Year Outline.

**JESUS' SECOND COMING**

See First-Year Outline. *Early Writings*; *The Great Controversy*.

The Signs of Jesus' Coming.

See First-Year Outline. The Last Night on Earth.

The Journey to Heaven.

**GOD'S BEAUTIFUL CITY**

**THE NEW EARTH**

See First-Year Outline. Isaiah 11 :6-9 ; 65 :21- 25 ; 66 :22, 23 ; *Early Writings*.

## Creator and Creation

### Our Heavenly Father

I have two homes—one is here, and one is a long way off. I have two fathers—my father here, and my Father in heaven. My Father in heaven lives in my other home. I have never seen it. I have never seen Him; but I know about Him, and I know about my home, because He has written me a letter. This letter is the longest letter and the best letter ever written. When you learn to read, you may read my letter, for my Father wrote it to you too. He is your Father also. This letter is the Bible. It tells about our Father's home; it tells about our Father's servants; it tells about our Father's work. Today I will tell you some of the things it says.

Did you ever wonder where the stars and the sun and the moon came from? Our Father made them. He did it a long time ago. He is very wise, for He knew just how to make them. He knew how to make the seeds so they would grow, the birds so they could fly and sing, the fish so they could swim, the boys and girls so they could talk and eat and see and hear. He is very great in power, for He made them all in six days; and He made them by just speaking. He is very good, for He made everything beautiful. He made all the lovely colors in the flowers and on the birds; He made the things we eat taste good. Then He gave the world and all that's in it to us to enjoy. Now He gives us sunshine and rain, food and clothing, homes to live in, air to breathe, fathers and mothers to care for us; and then His letter to tell us what is best for us.

He has a beautiful home. We can't visit it now because it is so far away, and we have no way of getting there. But at night, when the stars are bright, we can see where the New Jerusalem will some day come down from heaven. When it gets dark, go outdoors, look up into the sky, and see if you can find a group of stars that are arranged like this. (Draw Orion.)

Notice the three stars that form the "sword." This is the place through which the city of God will come down. (Point to the center small star; indicate by arrow.) If you should



look through a large telescope (explain), you would see how very bright and beautiful it looks. God's throne is away up beyond the stars. It's very light up there—so light that the sun is not needed, neither is the moon; it's light all the time.

In this wonderful bright home are beautiful, beautiful angels. They are God's servants. When He says to one, "Go," he goes quickly and gladly. When he says to another, "Come," he comes quickly and gladly. There are many, many angels, more angels than there are people in this world. When you were born, God said to an angel, "Come." The angel came. Then God our Father told him to come down here and take care of you; and he did it. He flew down here quickly, and he looks after you all the time. God sends an angel every time there is a baby born. You cannot see your angel, but he can see you. He sees everything you do. He hears everything you say. When you pray, sometimes God sends other angels besides your own to help you. God says He will send angels to help you say No when you are tempted to do wrong. Besides God and the angels Jesus lives in heaven. He is God's Son. Together God and Jesus talk and plan what is the best thing to do for us who live down here. Moses is in heaven, and so is Elijah. Enoch is in heaven too. There are some other people in heaven who used to live on this earth, but I do not know who they are. They were raised to life when Jesus was, and went to heaven with Him.

God our Father wants us to live in His home. But no one can go there who does not learn to tell the truth, always to obey, and to help others. Jesus is getting ready places for us to live. He is building a beautiful city with golden streets and wonderful trees and flowers in it. Soon He is coming to take us to our home. Every angel that is left in heaven will come. The people who were good and then died will come out of their graves, and their angels will take them to heaven. Then we can see our heavenly Father, His beautiful home, His many servants, and talk with all the good people who have ever lived on this earth.

"Praise Him! Praise Him!  
Little children, praise Him.  
God is good! God is good!"

## Creation

A finger play by Miss Katherine Hale.

Genesis 1 should be read as the basis of this story.

### The Beautiful Light

It was God our Father who gave us the light. It was the first thing He made when He started to make our earth. He made it very quickly. He said, "Let there be light," and the light was there. To us the light looks clear and bright; but if I take a little piece of glass shaped like this (hold up a prism), and you look over on the wall, you will see something that looks like a tiny rainbow. You can see red, yellow, and blue. Light comes to us in little streaks, or rays. When we send one of these little rays through the glass, it gets bent, and then one part has to go farther than the other. All parts of the light ray do not go through the glass at the same speed. That is why we can see the beautiful colors of the rainbow in the light.

Do you know that if we did not have light, we could not have any colors in a single thing? The birds, the flowers, the trees, and the butterflies all get their colors from the light. What a dreary place this would be if all the flowers were brown or gray or black; or if all the birds were brown or gray or black! God wanted us to have a beautiful world, and so He gave to us the beautiful light. He made the plants and trees and birds and butterflies so they could take the beautiful colors out of the light.

Today I thought I would tell you what the light does to the most wonderful juice in the world. The most wonderful juice in the world is called sap, and it is found in all plants. If you should take a little of this juice out of the stem of a plant, it would look almost like water. If you should put it in a cup, it would stay clear until it was all dried up. But if you leave it in a plant and put it where the light and sunshine can reach it, part of it makes green leaves, part of it makes colored flowers, part of it makes little yellow dust inside of the flowers, part of it makes little seeds, and part of it makes the fruit or the vegetable.

Look at this flower. (Have a pansy or some flower with petals that have more than one color.) This part of the flower is called a petal. When the light shines on the petal, is it not wonderful that it makes this part yellow, this part blue, and this part black? How wise God was to make such wonderful light!

Light does more than give us just beautiful colors. It kills germs. That is why people let the sunshine come into their houses. That is why, when people have tuberculosis, the doctor makes them stay outdoors where they can have sunlight and fresh air. Germs cannot live in bright light.

There are germs in the water. Very wise men have studied about them. They have found out that if they send a violet light through the water, the germs will die. Many cities keep their water in large tanks, or reservoirs. Through these tanks and reservoirs they send this violet light. Then the germs all die, and the people do not get sick from drinking the water.

Light also shows us the way to go when it is dark. When Jesus was on earth, He said *He* was the light of the world. I wonder what He meant. Do you suppose He meant that He was here to show us how to live and which way to go? When David was writing some of his beautiful songs, he said one time, "Thy word"—the Bible is God's word—"Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path." Do you suppose he meant that the Bible shows us which way to go? I wonder if that is what he meant. You know God's word says: "Thou shalt not steal;" "Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy;" and many other things. If we are close to an apple tree that is not ours, and we remember what the Bible says, instead of going toward it and picking an apple, I think we will go the other way, and leave the apples alone; don't you?

When Jesus was here on the earth, He said something else about the light besides "*I* am the light of the world." He said: "*Ye* are the light of the world." I wonder what He meant. Do you suppose He meant that we were to be like the light, and show the people the way to go? If people watch us, will we show them the right way? Would it not be too bad if God's

people who He says are the light of the world should show the people the wrong way to go?

God our Father made the light beautiful; and, boys and girls, He will make our lives beautiful too. Let us ask Him to do this for us every day.

NOTE.—If the teacher will cut a six-inch circle, divide it into six equal parts, color each part using the colors of the rainbow, then whirl it rapidly, she will get a color, varying from white to gray, depending upon the purity of the color and the rapidity with which the wheel is whirled.

### **The Wonderful Air**

I know about a room where the walls move in and out, and the floor and ceiling move up and down. You never heard of a room like that, did you? But I have. It is a warm room, and its walls are pink. This room always has in it three pieces of furniture, and that is all. One piece of furniture is like a pump. The other pieces of furniture look alike, only one is a little bigger than the other.

Now I am going to tell you a little secret. I have a room just like that. I am going to tell you another little secret. You have one too. Put your hands on your sides. Take a deep, deep breath. Now let the air all out. Did you feel something move? That was the walls of your little room. Put your hand down here on your abdomen. (Motion.) Put your other hand up here on your chest. Now take another deep breath. Let it all out. Did you feel something move? That is the floor and ceiling of your room.

Your little room is shaped like this. (Draw.) The walls are made of your ribs and covered over with something that is clean and smooth like the inside of your mouth. The pump is your heart. The other two pieces of furniture are your lungs. Your lungs are wonderful things. They are made up of many, many, many little bags. If you could stretch out all these little bags and put all the little pieces together, you would cover a space as long as from here to here (measure off about ten feet), and just as wide as it is long. These little bags are also made of skin like the inside of your mouth, and all through this skin are little tubes filled with blood.

If you should put that blood under the microscope (explain), you would see little things that look like tiny, tiny disks, round like pennies, floating around in a liquid that runs through a tiny tube not nearly so thick as a hair. You have millions, and millions, and millions of these little disks in your blood. You have more little disks in your blood than there are people in this whole big world. What do you suppose they are doing in there?

I will tell you. They are carrying something that helps to make your blood pure and your cheeks rosy. Some of these little disks,—we will call them corpuscles, for that is their name,—some of these corpuscles are your soldiers that fight any germs that come into your body. But if you do not take deep breaths and fill your lungs with pure air, they cannot fight very well.

Suppose that when your mamma gets through washing her breakfast dishes, your next-door neighbor should come and knock at the door, and say, "Good morning, Mrs. Blank. Have you washed your dishes yet?"

And your mamma should say, "I have."

Then suppose your neighbor should say, "May I have your dishwasher, please? I would like to use it to wash my dishes."

Wouldn't your mamma be surprised? What do you suppose your neighbor's dishes would look like if your mamma did give her the dishwasher? Would the glasses be shiny? Would the silver be bright? Would the dishes be clean? Would you like to go to eat at her house using those dishes?

"Oh no!" you say; "they would be dirty." They would be, too.

Do you know that when you breathe air that has been breathed over and over and over by other people, your blood and your lungs cannot be clean, either? That is why mamma opens the windows at night when you go to sleep. That is why we keep the windows open in school. We do not want you to wash your lungs with dirty air that someone has used to wash his lungs.

Now, I suppose you are thinking, and thinking, and wondering why the air, by and by, does not all get dirty, since it

has been used so long. I will tell you why it does not. You remember that when God made the earth, He said on the third day: "Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit tree yielding fruit, . . . and it was so." The earth brought forth grass, and the herb yielded seed, and the fruit tree yielded fruit. When the Lord made the plants, He made them so they needed the very things that are in the air that all the people and animals put into the air when they are breathing. The plants take this, and use it to help themselves grow. This leaves the air sweet and clean for people and animals to use. How wise God is! How good He is to give the plants what they need, and the people and animals what they need!

Did you ever wonder where the air came from—the first air we ever had? God made it. He just spoke, and it was there. He made it on the second day. He said, "Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters." The firmament is the big open space that is around our earth. At the beginning of the second day, our earth was only a ball—a big, big ball surrounded by water. When the light shone upon it, the mist rose from the waters so that it looked like this. (Draw a picture of a ball. Make it solid to represent the waters. Surround it by a lighter rim to represent the mist.) This is the way our earth looked at the beginning of the second day, when God said, "Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters." He made a space between these waters and the mist, and He filled this space with air. He just spoke, and there it was. How powerful our God is!

He expects people to use the air. If they do, they will be strong and well. If they do not, they will be weak and sick. God wants us to be well; so let us fill our lungs full of sweet, fresh air every day and every night.

### **A Nature Riddle**

"There is something all about you that you've never seen,  
but heard;  
It's used by every living thing—by plant and beast and  
bird;

It sends both black and fleecy clouds a-moving right along ;  
It helps the bird to use his wings and sing his happy song ;  
It floats the flag above you, waving free against the sky ;  
It moves the branches of the trees that lift their heads on  
    high ;  
It sees the humble, fragrant flower, and helps its head to  
    nod ;  
It whispers to the listening ear, 'How very good is God !' ”

### **The Creation of Land and Water**

At the beginning of the third day, this earth on which we now live was like a great ball covered with water. All around it was the air, sweet and fresh. Shining from God's throne was the beautiful light ; but there was nothing on the whole world or in the air or in the water that was alive—not one thing.

1. God speaks.
  - a. The result. (The mountains, hills, valleys, and the plains, smooth and beautiful. Beautiful stones of many colors scattered over the surface.)
2. No rain, for the mist rose up from the earth every night. In the earth God had placed food for the plants.
3. God speaks again.
  - a. The result. (The plants were made all over the earth.)

On our earth now there are places where it is so cold that nothing can grow. These places are covered with ice. When God created the earth, it was not that way. Plants grew everywhere. These plants were larger and stronger and much more beautiful than now.

4. People became wicked.
5. God sent the Flood.
  - a. He buried many desirable stones that before were scattered on the surface. Now men must dig for them deep down in the earth.
  - b. He buried the trees and flowers. These were made into coal. Oftentimes you will find in a piece of coal prints of leaves and ferns.
  - c. We know these things are so by what men find who

dig in the earth. We know the earth was once warm all over because men have found the plants that now grow only where it is warm buried deep in the ground in that part of the earth that is now cold.

Another reason why we know the earth was once warm all over is that men have found large animals buried in *cold countries* under the ice and snow. Such animals could have lived only in warm countries. (These are found in Siberia. The ivory of the tusks is sold every year in European markets.)

We know that these countries that are now cold must have become cold very quickly because these animals died with fresh grass in their stomachs and in their mouths. Their flesh is now fed to dogs, and is eaten by people; which also proves that it must be well preserved. Therefore, the freezing must have taken place quickly after death.

All these things help people to understand that there was a Flood, and that the earth was very different when God made it from what it is now.

After Jesus comes, the earth will be made over new. It will be as it was at the beginning. The mountains will be beautiful. Every part of the earth will be warm and comfortable. Beautiful plants and trees will again grow everywhere, and not just in some places.

### **The Wonders of Plant Life**

These facts are basic and suggestive. Many lessons may emphasize the *wonders* of plant life.

I know of something that is alive. It breathes, grows, moves, eats, drinks, and sleeps. Yet it has no nose, mouth, eyes, arms, legs, feet, or hands. Sometimes it lives in the water, sometimes it lives on the land; sometimes it lives in the air, and sometimes it lives on bread or milk.

There are many of these live things on our earth. Some of them are as tall as the highest houses, and others are so small that they can be seen only with the microscope. Some of them grow from the inside out, and some of them grow from the outside in. Some of them grow and die within a few months, and others may live for a thousand years.



Without them we could not live, because we wouldn't have anything to live in, we wouldn't have anything to live on, and we wouldn't have much to wear.

As you all know, in the beginning the earth was just a great mass; it had no shape and no form, and a dense darkness through which no ray of light could shine, covered it. Then on the first day God said: "Let there be light: and there was light." Without light everything that grows on the earth would die. There would be no grass, no flowers, no living, growing thing. Did you ever notice how pale and sickly a plant looks that has been kept for a time in a dark place? Maybe you have seen such a plant set in the ground, and shaded a few days from the sun's rays, till it grew stronger and its leaves became green and its stalk firm. But without light it would have died.

After God had said: "Let there be light," He "divided the light from the darkness. And God called the light Day, and the darkness He called Night." Thus He made a time for man, animals, plants, and all the rest of His living creatures to rest: He also gave them a time for work.

On the second day God made the air; and as nothing can live without light, so nothing can live without air to breathe. If this covering of air were suddenly taken away, it would be only a short time until there would be nothing left alive on this earth.

After God had gathered the waters together in one place and the dry land appeared, He might have placed man, animals, fish, birds, and insects on the earth. But how long do you suppose they would have lived? No longer than they could live without food. Then what a barren place this would have been! Nothing but ground, water, and sky. The birds would have found no trees, not even grass in which to build their nests. And man would have found nothing to do but to think of the desolate world in which he was.

But God wanted man and His other living creatures to be happy upon this earth; so on the third day He created the plants of which I told you at the beginning of this story. God also knew that man would be happier if he had something to do; so He put him in a garden, among all these plants, and

told him "to dress it and to keep it." To dress the garden meant to keep the vines beautiful and all the shrubs trimmed.

Maybe you hadn't thought that there were so many interesting things about plants, but let us see.

I told you that plants breathe, grow, move, eat, drink, and sleep. You have probably seen your mother take her house plants out of doors when there is a gentle rain. This is because the plants need a good bath once in a while just as we do. Watering the roots alone is not enough, any more than it would be enough for us just to drink plenty of water and go without our baths. But then there is another reason why she takes them out of doors. Plants breathe, and the fresh air makes them healthy, just as fresh air makes us healthy.

Again, you have probably seen your mother put fresh soil around her plants two or three times a year. This is because plants must have food in order to live. Most plants get their food from the soil, but there are some that take their food from the water; they are called water plants. Others take their food from the air; they are called air plants. Then there are a few that are called "flesh eaters." These have natural traps that catch the insects which come near them, and melt their bodies into plant food. The sundew is the most common of these plants. The leaves of this plant are near the ground, and are covered with little red hairs. From these comes a sticky fluid. When an ant, gnat, or fly sees this fluid, it naturally alights to sample it. When it gets enough, it starts to fly away; but it finds that it is stuck fast by this sticky fluid. In struggling to escape, it irritates the plant, and this causes the leaf to fold up around it. Then more fluid comes and melts the insect, and, as it melts, little mouths, or glands, in the plant suck it up; then the leaf unfolds. If you drop some milk or a piece of meat on one of these leaves, the leaf will close up and melt them away; but it will not close over a stone or a piece of glass. This fluid will melt a piece of bone and make it so soft that you can easily stick a needle through it. Other plants have different traps for catching insects; but in all of these plants it is the leaf that does the catching and the eating.

You all know that plants move and grow. Most plants move slowly, but we used to have a plant called the sensitive plant. If we barely touched it, it would immediately fall to the ground as if wilted and dead. In about fifteen minutes it would be standing again as straight as ever. Among the plants that move more slowly are plants which twine around a string, as sweet peas.

You have noticed that morning-glories close at night and open only by day. When you go to school in the morning, the dandelions are wide open along the path. When you come from school in the afternoon, they are all folded in their green cups. Some flowers open at night and fold in the day. The four-o'clock does not open until about four o'clock in the afternoon. This opening and shutting by day and by night is called "the sleep of plants." It is not because the plant is tired that it closes; it is due to the absence or the presence of light, and to changes in the amount of light.

Almost all our plants live on the land; but you will remember that I told you that some live in the water. These are pond lilies, water narcissuses, and other bulbous plants. Some plants live on other plants or trees. These are less common; but one of the best known is the mistletoe. It grows on some tree. It has green leaves and white berries. It takes all its food from the tree on which it grows.

I suppose you wonder how plants can live on bread and on milk. Did you ever see moldy bread, or the top of a pan of cream covered with green mold? This mold is made up of many little plants.

At the beginning of this story, I also told you that some plants grow from the inside out. This includes most of our plants; but a great many also grow from the outside in. For example, corn, when it is young, is just a hollow stalk, and later the pith forms in it. A tree is an example of the first kind. Each year a layer is added to the outside of the tree, and, if cut down, its age can be told by the number of its rings.

The largest tree in the forest and the smallest plant that grows on bread or milk are just as much plants as are the common plants in our gardens.

Some trees live for hundreds of years. Some of our smaller plants also live for a number of years. Some live only a few months.

So you can now see how, without plants, we would have no houses to live in, in which there would be any wood, for all wood comes from trees. We would have no food to live on, and we would have no clothes to wear, for even the wool and silk goods we buy grows upon animals that couldn't live without plants.

### God's Great Lights

If you had been on the earth at the beginning of the fourth day of the very first week, the world would have looked very different to you than it does now. There were many trees and flowers and plants growing. There was sweet, fresh air to breathe. There was the world that was smooth and beautiful to look upon; and, had you been there to take a walk, you could have picked up pretty stones. There were the red, the green, the yellow, and the purple stones—the same kind of stones people now call “precious stones,” or “gems.” It would have been bright, too, but there would have been no sun. There would have been no moon. The light came from God, and everything was very beautiful.

On the fourth day God spoke again. He made the different kinds of light for man's home. He said: “Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years.” “And God made two great lights; the greater light [the sun] to rule the day, and the lesser light [the moon] to rule the night.” “And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth.” “And God saw that it was good. And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.”

I am going to try today to help you to understand why we have summer and winter, and why we have day and night. Our earth, you know, is like a big, round ball. If you should go on the fastest train or the fastest boat and keep going all the time, it would take you a whole month to go around it. A month is a long time. (Explain.) This big ball keeps

turning around and around like this. (Illustrate.) You see the sun can shine only on a part of the earth at a time. The part where it is shining is day, and the part where it is not shining is night. God knew that when He made the sun; and that is the reason He said: "Let them be for . . . *days.*"

But the earth not only turns around like this, but it keeps moving around like this, in a great big circle that is just a little bit flattened out. (Illustrate.) Right in the center of this great big circle is the sun; and the earth you see moves around the sun. It takes it a whole year to go around just one time. That is what God meant when He said, "Let them be for . . . *years.*"

While the earth is going around the sun, it does not stand up straight like this, but is tipped over just a little bit, like this. This part down here is called the southern part of the earth. This part is the northern part of the earth. When the earth goes over to this part of the circle, the sun does not shine on a piece of the southern part of the earth at all, but it shines on a piece of the northern part of the earth all the time. We live here; and when the sun is shining on the northernmost part of the earth all the time, we have warm weather. Down in the southern part of the earth they are having cold weather. Then when the earth goes over to this part of the circle, the sun does not shine on a piece of the northern part at all. Then they are having cold weather in the north, and down here in the southern part they are having warm weather. So you see our weather depends on the earth's position in its journey around the sun. That is what God meant when He said: "Let them be for . . . *seasons.*"

Sometimes very wonderful things happen to the sun and moon. Someday I will tell you how God used them to be signs to the people in the world that Jesus was soon to come. So you see when God made the sun and moon, what He meant when He said: "Let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years." If we had no sun, we would have no day or night; and if the earth did not move around the sun, we would not have any seasons. It would either be summer all the time, or winter all the time, or spring all the time, or fall all the time.

The sun is very large. It is so large you could put the earth inside of it, and then you could put many, many, many more earths inside of it, and still it would not be full. It does not look big because it is so far away.

Now I am going to tell you something that is very strange. Just as the earth moves around the sun, so the sun moves around another sun that is very much larger than it is. And there are other suns that are moving around that same big sun. And there are other great suns that have other smaller suns moving around them.

Telescopes have powerful magnifying glasses which make the planets and stars look much closer than they really are. One who uses a telescope can see many more stars than we can.

Did you ever see a looking glass up in the sky? I did. It was very large. You did not see it? I saw it last night. I see it many nights. Why, it is bigger than this whole room! It is bigger than our schoolyard. It is bigger than this whole town we live in. And you never saw it? Of course, it does not look that big because it is so far away. Sometimes it looks like this. Sometimes it looks like this. And sometimes it looks like this. (Draw the moon in its different phases.) Now, do you know what the looking glass is?

Do you know why I called it a looking glass? I will tell you. You know if you take a looking glass and let the sun shine on it, you will see a little round bright spot on the wall somewhere. But if you take the looking glass and hold it so the sun cannot shine on it, it does not send any light upon the wall, does it? Now the moon is like a looking glass because it sends light out on our earth only when the sun is shining on it. The sun shines on just one half of it at a time. We call that side its bright face. The other part we call its dark face.

The moon moves around our earth. It takes it a month to go around just once. We will let this be the sun. We will let this globe be the earth. (Demonstrate.) You remember the earth moves around the sun like this. We will let this orange be the moon. The part that is black is its dark face. The part that is yellow is its bright face. When the moon is over on this side of the earth, its bright face is turned toward us. Then the moon looks like this to us. (Draw.) When it

is over on that side of the earth, its dark face is toward us, and we cannot see any moon at all; but it is there. Then, when it goes over here, we can see just one half of its bright face. Then it looks like this. (Draw.) That is because one half of its bright face is toward us. It keeps going this way more and more, until, by and by, we can see less and less of its bright face. After a while we can see just a little piece of it. Then it looks like this. (Draw.) When it begins to turn its bright face toward us again, at first we can see just a little, then more and more, until it looks like this. (Draw.) We call this the new moon.

Nobody lives on the moon. It is too cold. God says that "from one new moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another," we shall all go to a big meeting up in heaven. Next time you see the new moon, I want you to remember that, and I want it to make you ask yourself, Am I ready to go?

### **The Creation of Birds and Fishes**

At the beginning of the fifth day the earth looked very beautiful, but it was very, very still. There was no sound in it at all except the sound of the wind blowing through the trees, and the sound of the water running along in the rivers. Then God spoke. He said: "Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl [that means birds] that may fly above the earth." And instantly the waters were full of fishes and the air was full of birds. They were beautiful birds. They were happy birds. And I imagine if we had been there, we would have heard them singing happy, happy songs. God made them for man's pleasure. They help us to be happy. It makes us happy just to watch them flying around. We like to see their bright colors. It makes us happy to hear them sing. God knew it would make us happy to hear their sweet songs and to see them fly from tree to tree, so He made them for us. Birds are our helpers. Not everybody knows this. Some people think birds are a nuisance, that they eat the cherries and other fruit. Today I want to tell you some of the things about birds that every boy and girl should know.

## Bird Homes

When I was a little girl, I lived for a while in a cozy little house made of sod. It had a grass roof. Inside, the walls were plastered and whitewashed. The floor was made of dirt, for it was only the earth packed down tight. It had but one door, which opened at the top or at the bottom as we wished. It was like a barn door.

But I did not always live in that kind of house. After a while we went to live in a big wooden house. It had eight rooms, and was very different from the first one. After that I lived in a red brick house, with beautiful green ivy climbing up the walls. I have lived in one other kind of house. That was made of logs piled up and fitted together. It was all nicely plastered and painted. And then, of course, I have lived in a tent at camp meeting too. You have all done that.

But I am thinking of other kinds of houses. They are the ones the birds build. When nest-building time comes, of course Mr. and Mrs. Bird must have a nest. So Mrs. Bird goes to work. She finds sticks and grass, or whatever the nest is to be made of. She makes many, many trips, carrying these sticks in her mouth. Finally she has made a warm, cozy little nest. All this time Mr. Bird has been singing happy songs to her. Dressed in a brighter colored suit than she wears, he has been doing his best to make Mrs. Bird happy by his songs. But he has not offered to help her build. Mrs. Bird does not seem to mind, though; and think of the bird songs we should miss in the spring if Mr. Bird did not have time to sing.

Birds always build the same kind of house. The robin that builds a nest this summer builds it just the same shape and way that her grandmother did. She uses the same kind of material. But most birds don't care at all about a nest after they have lived in it a season. When they come back, they almost always build a new nest.

If we were to have a pretty new house, we would want it somewhere where everyone could see it. Birds don't. The very first thing the most of them seem to think about before they build the nest is, "Where can we put it so no one will see



it?" Some tiny warblers think that the best place is away up at the top of the tallest trees among the leaves. Bobolinks hide their nests in the deep grass. Song sparrows tuck their little home away in a tuft of weeds. Orioles hang theirs away out on the end of a branch, where cats and snakes and naughty boys are afraid to go.

Did you ever hear of a bird that sews? In India there are birds called tailor birds. When one of these little birds is ready to build a nest, she chooses one or two large leaves. Then she punches holes along the edge with her sharp bill. She gets some long threads of grass or plant fibers, and sews the leaves up into a bag. There is the nest, all ready. Sometimes she sews three leaves together to make the nest big enough, and sometimes she takes one green leaf and one dead leaf. The little tailor can sit in her nest and feel quite safe, for it looks just like all the other leaves on the tree.

Over in Africa, there are birds that make umbrellas! These are called "sociable weaver birds." Sociable means that they work together. Of course, they are called weavers because they make the umbrella by weaving in and out just as you have done on colored mats. The weavers choose a large tree. They get grass and weave it in and out all around the branches of the tree, so that it looks as though the tree had grown up and taken the roof of a little grass house with it. The grass is woven close together so that no rain can come through. It is so big it takes cartloads of grass to make it, and it is used for many years. Each pair of birds makes a nest under the big umbrella top. There are more than one hundred nests all under one roof. It does not matter how hard it rains; their homes will be warm and dry.

Did you ever see a bottle hanging on a tree? Over in India one sees it. A bird called the Indian sparrow makes this bottle. It uses grass, and weaves it in and out into the shape of a bottle hanging upside down. This bottle nest hangs from a branch of a tree sometimes over a river. The little bird can go through the neck of the bottle and up into the wide part. There it is perfectly safe. Its worst enemy is the monkey and the snake. Well it knows that *they* wouldn't dare to come away out on the slender branch.

How many have seen a cowbird's nest? It is really disgraceful; but, do you know, the cowbird doesn't build a nest. She is lazy. What does she do with her eggs, then? Does she bury them in the sand as the ostrich does? No, she hunts up the nest of some other bird. There she lays her egg. Quite often the owner of the nest doesn't know there is another egg in it. After she has sat on the eggs, the little birds all come out of their shells. One of the birds is a bad-mannered, greedy fellow. Poor mother bird can't understand. All the rest of her birds are good; what can be the matter with this one? Sometimes the naughty fellow eats all the food, and pushes the other birds out of the nest. How glad the family all are when he flies away! He is a cowbird.

In how many ways do birds differ from us in building their houses? Let us name them.—Prepared by Clara McClelland-Craig.

## **MATERIAL ON BIRDS**

### **Their Value**

Because our crops are not destroyed every year by insect pests, we may not realize that if it were not for the birds that keep these pests in check, many of our cultivated fields, as well as our forests, would become "deserts without leaf or shade."

### **Causes for Decrease in the Number of Birds**

The fact is well established that birds are less numerous in the United States now than they were one hundred years ago because—

1. The woods have been cleared.
2. Prairies have been broken up for cultivation.
3. Swamps have been drained.
4. Nesting and feeding places of birds have been destroyed.
5. There has been a wholesale robbing of nests by boys seized with a mania for collecting eggs.
6. Hunters have indiscriminately shot the birds.
7. Birds have natural foes, such as English sparrows.
8. The fashion of decorating ladies' hats with bird skins, wings, and breasts.

## Spring Study of Birds

The best time to begin the study of birds is in late winter or early spring. Only the winter birds are to be found at this time, and the acquaintance of these may easily be made before the migrants arrive from the south. Besides, the birds are less shy, more musical, and more numerous at this season than at any other. Then, too, the buds are only beginning to open, and the birds cannot hide behind clumps of foliage.

To identify new birds and recognize old acquaintances, we must recognize the movements, habits, and colors of the birds.

## Fall Study of Birds

1. Notice any different habits that the birds have taken on.
2. The young or immature of many species differ greatly from the adults in color markings. Fall is a good time to identify them.

3. Many of the summer residents gather in flocks several weeks before starting on their journey southward—

- a.* Robins
- b.* Bluebirds
- c.* Blackbirds
- d.* Cowbirds
- e.* Doves
- f.* Meadow larks
- g.* Song sparrows

4. The number of birds in a flock may be noted.
5. Note where the different groups may be found.
6. Note whether or not all the birds in a group look alike.
7. A record should be kept of the date when the last flock was seen.

8. Watch to see if any stragglers are left after the flocks have disappeared.

9. During September and October flocks of migrants that spend the summer farther north may be found.

10. The winter residents begin to appear about the same time. Notice which are winter residents and which are migrants.

11. When the leaves have fallen from the trees, nests that have been hidden away during the summer are exposed to view. Note number and location :

- a. In a crotch or on a horizontal limb.
- b. In a tree or bush.
- c. How far from the ground?
- d. Note kinds of trees and shrubs preferred.

12. A few nests may be collected :

- a. How made.
- b. Material used.
- c. Skill with which they are put together.

### A Simple Outline for Bird Study

1. Where is the bird?
2. What is it doing?
3. What is its size as compared with the robin or the English sparrow?
4. What is the color of head, neck, back, wings, tail, throat, breast, and belly?
5. Are there any special color markings of the bird when it flies?
6. What is the color and length of bill?

### How to Attract Birds

1. The number of birds in any community depends on—
  - a. Abundance of food supply.
  - b. Number of suitable nesting places.
  - c. Whether or not the birds feel a sense of security against natural foes.
2. Much may be done to make the surroundings of schools and homes so attractive that the number of birds will steadily increase. Suggestions :
  - a. Plant trees and shrubbery.  
*Maples* attract robins, wood thrushes, goldfinches, and other birds that like crotches in which to build their nests.  
*Elms* are regarded with special favor by orioles.  
*Evergreens* are general favorites, affording nesting, feeding, and roosting places for a great variety of birds.

*Clumps of shrubs* in the corner of yards or gardens serve as nesting places for at least half a dozen different species.

b. Birdhouses, boxes, and other receptacles may be prepared for birds that build in cavities. It is not necessary to have them fancy or elaborate, only comfortable and roomy. The wren or chickadee will often choose a plain, inconspicuous cigar or starch box in preference to a modern apartment house painted up in bright colors. There is nothing better for birdhouses than old weather boards left unpainted. If new boards are used, they should be painted a dull, dark green or a barklike gray. The entrance for wrens and chickadees should not be more than one inch in diameter; the size of a quarter dollar is a good size. This is large enough to admit the wren, but too small to allow the English sparrow to slip in. For bluebirds and martins a two-inch hole is sufficient. Old coffee pots and teapots fastened up in trees make good houses for wrens and bluebirds.

c. By providing them suitable building material, birds may often be induced to build near our homes.

Small strings of different colors hung upon the branches of trees prove a happy surprise to orioles, yellow warblers, indigo buntings, and cardinals. Strips of cloth an inch or so wide and a foot or more long placed in the shrubbery will be seized eagerly by catbirds and thrashers. Even robins will not despise a strip of cloth or paper to work into the foundation of their nests; but they like better than this a spot of wet soil in the garden from which they may obtain mud for the walls of their nests.

d. The problem of food supply is not a serious one, for the birds during the summer months subsist chiefly upon insects. Some birds, however, vary this insect diet with seeds and fruits of various kinds. All fruit-eating birds, however, prefer wild to cultivated varieties. They eat the latter because man has destroyed all their former wild feasting haunts. Shrubs and trees that bear wild fruit set out in the yard or in the corner of the orchard will not only save the cultivated fruit, but will attract to our premises birds that otherwise visit us but rarely. The following trees and shrubs bear fruit that attracts birds:

- (1) Wild cherry
- (2) White mulberry
- (3) Mountain ash
- (4) Hackberry
- (5) Dogwood
- (6) Elder
- (7) Sumach

A few sunflowers will attract flocks of merry goldfinches during the latter part of the summer. Wild columbine and trumpet creeper will bring the dainty hummingbirds to our very doors.

*e.* Water should be provided as well as food. Dishes and pans kept filled with a fresh supply during the hot days of summer will insure the visits of dozens of our most charming songsters. Common tin milk pans or granite baking dishes serve the purpose. The water should vary from an inch to two or three inches in depth. It is best to set the pans on blocks or stakes a few feet from the ground, so they will be out of the reach of cats.

*f.* Winter birds may be kept about our homes by fastening up in the trees suet or long shank bones sawed in two lengthwise. Chickadees, woodpeckers, and nuthatches will find the feast, especially during stormy weather when the doors to their own larders are locked with snow and sleet.

### **The Creation of Beasts and Insects**

On the first day of creation week God made light. On the second day He made the air. On the third day He made the dry land appear; and He made the grass, trees, and flowers. On the fourth day He made the sun and moon. On the fifth day He made the fishes and birds. When the morning of the sixth day came, God said: "Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so." There were the lions, wolves, tigers, elephants, dogs, cats, and the woolly sheep, all playing and eating together. God made them to be companions for man; and He made them so they would also be useful to man. All the insects were there. He spoke, and there they were!

Today I am going to tell you about one of the animals God made. It has a water bottle; not a hot-water bottle like the one your mamma puts on your stomach when you have a pain there, but a water bottle inside of its body that it fills up with water when it gets ready to go on a long journey. Then, when it gets thirsty on the journey, the blood in its body carries some of the water from the water bottle to the different parts of the body that need it; and the water lasts a long time. Then, too, this animal can drink the bitter, salty water that we could not drink. It can smell water a long way off.

It has a pantry too. It carries its pantry on its back. This pantry does not have any shelves in it as your mother's pantry has. It is not filled with crocks, pans, and dishes. This animal fills its pantry with fat that has been made from its food. When it is on a long journey and its body needs some of this food, the blood takes some of the food from the pantry, and carries it where it is needed. When this pantry is empty, it grows smaller. It is not good for this animal to go very long without food. But if there is a famine, or if it has to work too hard, it feeds on the food in its pantry. It can eat rough, thorny bushes that grow in the desert, that horses couldn't. Here is a picture of this animal. (Show picture.) What is its name? Yes, it is a camel. These humps on its back are its pantry, and its water bottle is right here. (Point.)

The camel lives in deserts. Deserts are big places that are dry and sandy. It seldom rains in a desert. Plants do not grow. Grass does not grow. Neither do trees. In some places in the desert water comes through the ground, and there the grass will grow, flowers will bloom, and tall trees may be seen. We call this place an oasis.

The people who live on the desert own camels. They need these camels when they go from one oasis to another. When the grass is used up at one oasis, the people go to another. Sometimes it takes several days to go from one to another, and horses cannot travel so far because they need food and drink. Automobiles sometimes cross deserts; but they cannot travel around over them very much because the sand is too deep. But camels can go for days without drinking or eating because they have water bottles from which they can get a drink and

pantries from which they can get food—and these are right in their bodies. God made them that way.

The camel's nose and eyes are different from ours. He can shut them up so tight that the sand can't get in. When the wind blows, the air is filled with sand; but the camel can breathe just the same, even with his nostrils closed. And his eyes have very long lashes to protect them.

The camel has a foot different from other animals. He has a big cushion on the bottom of it, so that it will not get sore from walking on the sharp sand. I think God was good to give the people who live in the desert an animal like the camel. Do you not think so?

When the people get ready to ride on the camels, they call to them. The camels come and kneel down for the people to load them. Then the camels get up and go wherever the drivers want them to go. Jacob owned camels. So did Abraham and Isaac. When they traveled from place to place, they used camels. Camels travel faster than horses in the desert sands; and they swing from side to side when they walk or run.

### **The Sabbath**

All the kings and rulers of the earth have seals. Each has his own special seal. These seals they put on their letters. Every person who receives a letter with a seal on it can know that it came from a certain king or country. Governments sometimes put a seal on the country's money. The seal of our country has an eagle on it. All the official papers that come from our government have a seal on them. Would you not be pleased if you should get a letter with a seal on it?

God, the King of heaven, also has a seal. He told Adam and Eve what it is. He told the children of Israel at Mount Sinai. When He told them what it was, the mountain on which He stood shook and rocked. The lightning flashed and the thunder rolled. God tells us in His Book what this seal is. (Read Exodus 31:13; Ezekiel 20:12, 20.) It is His Sabbath day.

God wants us to be ready to welcome the Sabbath. We must take our baths, mend our clothes, polish our shoes, clean our houses, and cook our food before Sabbath comes. Sab-



bath comes on Friday evening just as the sun goes down. We should all be ready to welcome it. We can sing songs of praise to God, read from His Book, and pray to Him, thanking Him for caring for us and asking Him to bless us. If it is a bright night, we can study the stars, and learn of them. We can tell one another what God has done for us. We can tell Bible stories and study our Sabbath school lesson.

The next morning we can go to Sabbath school and church. Then what can we do the rest of the time to keep God's day right, so He will send bright angels to be in our homes? What can we do to keep the Sabbath so people will know that the God who made all things is our God and we are His children?

If it is a pleasant day, we can take a simple lunch and go to the woods. There we can study the birds, the flowers, the trees, and the animals. We can find in the Bible what it says about these different things. We can examine the trees and the flowers, and watch the birds and animals. In this way we can learn lessons from them.

One Sabbath day when Jesus went to church, He saw a poor man with a withered hand. Some people came to Him and said: "Is it lawful to heal [make well] on the Sabbath days?"

Jesus said: "It is lawful to do well [to do good] on the Sabbath days."

Then to the man with a withered hand He said: "Stretch forth thine hand."

The man did so, and his hand was made well. (Matthew 12.)

Another Sabbath day Jesus was in a synagogue (church) where there was a woman who had been bowed together for eighteen years and could not straighten up. Jesus saw her while He was teaching. He called to her and said: "Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity." Then He laid His hands on her, and she was made straight.

Jesus also healed a man with the dropsy on the Sabbath. Another Sabbath Jesus saw a man who had been born blind. Jesus put clay on his eyes, and said to the man, "Go, wash

in the Pool of Siloam." The man did so. Immediately he could see.

When the Jews reproved Jesus for doing these things on the Sabbath, Jesus said: "It is lawful to do well on the Sabbath days."

We, too, can do good on the Sabbath day. If we know of some old persons who are lonely, we can go and read to them, or take them flowers, or sing to them. We can visit sick children (if our mothers are willing), and do many kind things to help people along.

We shall keep the Sabbath in heaven. The Bible says: "From one new moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before Me." What a wonderful time that will be! God will be there, with Jesus. All the angels will be there. All the people redeemed from the earth will be there. There we shall sing praises to God and play on our harps. We shall talk with Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Noah, and all the good people that we now read about in the Bible. We shall be in the New Jerusalem, the beautiful city of God. I want every boy and girl here to keep God's Sabbath day now so that they may keep it in heaven by and by. (Repeat the fourth commandment.)

### **The Call of Abraham**

Abram was a man with whom God talked. He was a rich man; he owned sheep and goats and camels. He lived in a tent that probably looked like this. (Draw an Oriental tent.) When he wanted to move, his servants would take down the tents, roll them up, and put them on camels; and away they all would go until they found some other place where they wanted to live. Then the camels would kneel down, the tents would be taken off and set up by the servants, and Abram would have a new home.

At first he lived in a city called Ur. Abram worshiped God. The people all around him worshiped idols. God wanted Abram to go to another country for fear he or his children would learn to worship idols too. And, besides, He wanted Abram to be a missionary. God told Abram to go, and Abram

went. He went to a place called Haran. His father, his brothers, and many others went too. They stayed in Haran until Abram's father died; but the brothers and their families still worshiped idols. Abram didn't; Sarai, his wife, didn't; some of the people they had talked to didn't; but almost everyone did. Then one night something happened. God talked to Abram. This is what He said: "Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred [relatives], . . . unto a land that I will show thee: and I will make of thee a great nation [Explain.], and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: . . . and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed."

Should Abram go? He had left home once. Should he do so again? Maybe this wouldn't be the last time the Lord would ask him to move. What was the use? But Abram never talked like that. He and his wife, and Lot, his nephew, started out with their flocks of sheep, goats, and camels. The servants took down the tents, rolled them up, and placed them on the camels' backs; and away they went to a new country that God was going to show Abram. On and on they traveled until they came to a beautiful country. Here they stopped and Abram's tents were put up. Abram built an altar, and worshiped God. Then, after a while, he moved to another place, built another altar, and worshiped God there. It was a wonderful country. Olive and almond trees were there; figs, pomegranates, and honey; rivers and mountains and plenty of green grass. When his cattle had eaten all the food in one place, Abram would move to another place. Here he would build an altar, and worship God. By and by there were altars all over the country.

You remember that when God called Abram to leave his old home He had promised that he could have the country for his own. But Abram didn't have one bit of it! He had camels, sheep, and goats, but no land. Abram couldn't understand how God's promise to him would be fulfilled. One day at sunset he went to sleep, and God talked to him again. God told him that his children should own all the country, and they did. Whenever God promises anything, He always does what He promises to do. While God talked to Abram that

time, He told him that Jesus would come to this earth some day and take all the good people to heaven. He told him that all these good people would have not only that country where Abram lived, but the whole world made over new. Did Abram believe it? Oh yes! And God loved Abram, and talked with him some more. God changed Abram's name to Abraham, and Sarai's name to Sarah.

One noon Abraham was sitting in the door of his tent, resting, "and he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground, and said, My lord, if now I have found favor in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant: let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree: and I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said. And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth. And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetched a calf tender and good, and gave it unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it. And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat."

Then the visitors talked to Abraham, and he found out that two of them were angels, and the other one was Jesus!

Abraham grew to be an old, old man. He did not have any boys or girls of his own. Yet God had promised him that one of his descendants (explain) would be Jesus. Abraham could not understand it. *How could it be?*

One night God called Abraham to come outside his tent. It was a beautiful night. Many, many stars were to be seen. God said to him, "Look now toward heaven, and tell [count] the stars, if thou be able to number them." "So shall thy seed [children] be."

Have you ever tried to count the stars? You couldn't count them all, could you? If you had a telescope, you could see a good many more, but not all of them. Abraham couldn't

count the stars, either. Yet God had promised him that he would have as many children as there were stars; and Abraham didn't have even one then! Do you wonder that he was puzzled? Did he believe God? Oh yes! And God's promises came true. Abraham has a great many children living in the world right now. All who believe in Jesus are his children. You are his children; so am I one of them.

This same night God promised Abraham that he would have a son; yes, old as he was, he was to be the father of a baby boy. Abraham believed what God said. But he waited and waited and waited and waited. He waited longer than you have lived. Then one day God gave Abraham and Sarah a baby boy, and they named their baby Isaac. How happy Abraham was! How happy Sarah was! I think that is why they named their baby Isaac. "Isaac" means laughter.

Isaac was a fine boy. When he grew to be a man, he had boys of his own—twin boys, Jacob and Esau. Next time I will tell you about them.

### **Jacob and Esau**

Our story today is about two little boys who were born the same day in the same family. We call babies who are born on the same day, who have the same father and mother, twins. Our story will be about twin boys. Their papa's name was Isaac. Their mamma's name was Rebekah. One twin's name was Jacob; the other twin's name was Esau.

1. Characterize Jacob:
  - a. A lover of God.
  - b. A shepherd.
  - c. A favorite of his mother.
2. Characterize Esau:
  - a. Indifferent to God.
  - b. A hunter.
  - c. A favorite of his father.
3. Explain the birthright:
  - a. The spiritual blessing—God communed through dreams with the one who had the birthright.
  - b. The patriarchal power—the owner of the birthright was head of the family.

c. The temporal blessing—the owner of the birthright usually obtained more of the father's property.

Help the children to appreciate the wonderful privilege of the birthright. God not only talked to the owner of the birthright, but His son, Jesus, was to be a direct descendant of the owner of the birthright in Jacob's family.

Jacob desired the birthright because he wished to have Christ in his family; and he longed to have God talk to him. Esau did not care for the birthright.

Tell the story of the selling of the birthright.

Jacob so longed for the birthright that he deceived his father to get it.

Explain that when God says we are to have a thing, we shall have it. God had said Jacob should have the birthright; but Jacob was afraid Esau was going to get it, so he deceived his father and got it. He did not wait for God to give it to him in His own time and way. This was wrong.

4. Jacob's flight to Haran.

5. The vision of the ladder from earth to heaven.

This was the first time God had talked to Jacob in his dreams. This made Jacob happy; he felt that God had forgiven him for deceiving his father and cheating his brother. God had not forgotten the wrong Jacob had done. Jacob had to pay for deceiving his father. For twenty-one years he had to stay away from home. When he returned, his mother who had loved him so dearly was dead. He never saw her again. But God did not forsake him. He still talked to him in dreams.

6. The meeting of Jacob and Esau.

7. Their separation afterward.

We do not know that Jacob and Esau ever saw each other after this until the death of their father. Jacob lived in the land of Canaan, the country God had promised to Abraham. God talked to him through dreams all his life. Jacob tried to serve Him. Jacob will be in heaven. Christ was born into his family.

8. Esau became the father of the Edomites.

Esau never learned to love and serve God. His children were heathen. They worshiped idols.

NOTE.—In this lesson story there is a splendid opportunity to contrast the good way with the evil way. Bring to the children's attention the fact that the boys, when they were children, really showed what they were going to be when they became men. Help them to understand how important it is to choose the right way every day. This lesson will take two or three days to present.

References: Genesis, chapters 25 to 50; *Patriarchs and Prophets*, chapters 16 to 18.

### Joseph

In the long, long ago, in a land across the sea, a strange train was moving slowly, slowly across the country. There was no smoke, no engine, no wheels, for this was a train of animals—camels, sheep, and goats. On the backs of some of the camels were fastened tents of skins rolled up; on the backs of others, food; on the backs of others rode the people to whom these things belonged. This train belonged to Jacob. With him were his wives, his sons, his daughter, and his servants. When it was almost night, the train stopped. The camels kneeled down. The servants came running, and took the tents off the camels, and put them up. The cows and goats were milked, and a meal was prepared for all the family. Then Jacob built an altar to worship God. Here he offered a sacrifice and prayed to God, thanking Him for His care, and asking Him to watch over all of them that night. Then everybody went into the tents and went to sleep.

One of the boys in this family, the one next to the baby, was named Joseph. How his father loved him! He gave him a beautiful coat of many colors such as the princes wore. Joseph liked it; but all the other boys were jealous. They thought their father loved Joseph better than he did them, so they hated Joseph.

Joseph loved his father dearly. He would work with him day by day. At night Jacob would tell him wonderful stories. And Jacob knew many stories. He had dreamed dreams, had seen angels, and had talked with the Lord. No doubt Jacob told Joseph how God spoke and made the world, and about the beautiful garden He made for Adam and Eve. Then,

perhaps he told him about the angel Lucifer who had lived in heaven while he was good, and on earth after he was bad. He must surely have told Joseph about the time he had to run away from home because his brother Esau was angry with him. Jacob had wronged his brother, and had to run away. Jacob was alone and afraid. He thought God didn't love him any more. He asked God to forgive him. Then he lay down to sleep. God sent him a dream. He saw a wonderful shining stairway. The lower part rested on earth; the top of it reached to heaven. Bright angels were going up and down on this stairway from the place where Jacob lay asleep to where God was, up in heaven. Jacob listened; God was speaking. He said to Jacob: "Behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest." Then Jacob was happy. He was happy because God forgave him, and because God had promised to be with him.

Of course Joseph loved to hear his father tell these stories. He listened to them again and again. Jacob taught him to pray to God; and Joseph did pray. He asked God to help him, and God did.

Joseph thought a great deal about the stories Jacob had told him. He wished that he, too, might dream dreams. Then one night God did talk to him in his dream. Joseph told his father and brothers about the dream he had had. He dreamed that it was harvesttime, and the men were cutting the grain and binding it into sheaves like this. (Show picture of sheaf.) Joseph was out binding sheaves in the field with his brothers, and lo! his sheaf stood up tall, and all his brothers' sheaves bowed down to his sheaf. His brothers were angry when he told this dream; but his father believed that God was talking to Joseph.

Another night he dreamed again, and he told his father and brothers this dream also. He said: "Behold, the sun and the moon, and the eleven stars made obeisance [bowed down] to me." His brothers were angry again; but his father believed that God was talking to Joseph this time too, and that some day his brothers would bow to Joseph as the servants in those days bowed to their masters.

Jacob had many, many sheep and goats and cattle. His



big boys took care of them. When the grass was all eaten up in one place, the boys would go to another place. Sometimes they would need to go far away from home. Sometimes they would be gone a long, long time.

One day after the boys had been gone a long time from home, their father became anxious about them. He said to Joseph: "Do not thy brethren feed the flock in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them." "Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks." Joseph answered: "Here am I," which meant, "I will go."

Joseph went to Shechem; but his brothers weren't there. A man found him wandering in a field, and told him that his brothers were in Dothan. Poor, tired Joseph! His brothers were fifteen miles away! That is as far as from — to —. He started for Dothan (draw), glad to know where his brothers were. As he drew near, he could see the sheep and the cows feeding on the grass. How glad he was to be almost there! He hurried a little faster to them. Now he could tell them about the father left behind. Then he could go home to tell the father about the boys. They were all safe; the flocks were all safe. How happy the father would be! So he hurried to his brothers, and soon reached the place where they were.

### Joseph, the Slave

Although Joseph was glad to see his brothers, they were not happy to see him. He was wearing his pretty coat. They remembered about his dreams, and they said: "Behold, this dreamer cometh! Let us kill him, and then see what becomes of his dreams." But Reuben, the eldest boy, said: "No, let's throw him in this pit," and the brothers agreed. (Reuben thought that when his brothers weren't looking, he'd pull Joseph out, and let him go home.) Then Reuben went away. When Joseph came up to his brothers, he was frightened at the angry way they looked at him. They seized him roughly, took off his pretty coat, carried him to the pit, and threw him in. Poor, tired, hungry, frightened Joseph! What wicked brothers! They sat down to eat. Do you think they enjoyed

their food? No, their consciences bothered them, and they couldn't eat well.

A band of Ishmaelites came along. "Come," said one of the boys, "let's sell Joseph to these Ishmaelites." The wicked brothers agreed. They pulled Joseph out of the pit, and sold him to the Ishmaelites to be a slave—sold him for twenty pieces of silver! Poor Joseph! He cried and begged first one brother and then another to save him; but they wouldn't—not one! So the Ishmaelites took him with them.

After Joseph was out of sight, these boys took a little goat, and killed it. They dipped Joseph's coat in the blood, and then they took it home to their father and asked: "Is this thy son's coat?" Jacob wept bitterly and said: "It is Joseph's coat. A wild beast hath devoured him." How the boys wished they hadn't done it! But it was too late. Joseph was gone.

Joseph was on his way to Egypt to be sold for a slave. He cried for a long time, but it didn't do any good. By and by they came to the hills that hid his father's tents—but he could not get away to go home. Then he remembered about God. He remembered the stories Jacob, his father, had told him of the shining ladder and the bright angels. He remembered that God had promised Jacob (Genesis 28:15): "Behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest." He stopped crying. He said in his heart: "No matter what happens, I will be true to God. I will pray every day; I will do right."

By and by his long journey was over. The Ishmaelites had come to a new country—Egypt. Joseph was sold as a slave to Potiphar, an officer of the king of Egypt.

Joseph worked hard for Potiphar. He did all that was asked of him. God blessed him, and made Potiphar rich because of Joseph. Potiphar loved Joseph and treated him as his son, and Joseph lived with him ten years. Then a dreadful thing happened. Potiphar's wife told a wicked lie about Joseph, and Joseph was put into prison. His feet were put in fetters. He was bound with chains, and put in a dungeon. Poor Joseph! He might have said: "It's no use trying to be good. I've prayed to God; I've worked hard for Potiphar; and now I'm in prison." Did he say that? No! Joseph

remembered all the stories his father had told him, and he said: "No matter what happens, I will be true to God. I will pray to Him every day; I will do right." And he did.

The man who had charge of the prison learned to like Joseph because he was always kind and pleasant. After a time he took the fetters off Joseph's feet. He took away the chains that bound him. Now Joseph could move around in the prison. He talked to the other men there. They, too, liked him. He tried to help them when they were in trouble. Some of these men were good. They didn't belong there any more than Joseph did. He talked pleasantly to them. By and by Joseph was given charge of the prison.

One day he saw two of the prisoners with very sad faces. One was the king's butler; the other, the king's baker. Joseph asked them: "Wherefore look ye so sadly today?" And they said, "We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it." (That is, there is no one to tell us what it means.) And Joseph said unto them: "Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them, I pray you."

"The chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me; and in the vine were three branches: and it was as though it budded, and her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes: and Pharaoh's cup was in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

"And Joseph said unto him, This is the interpretation of it: The three branches are three days: yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler. But think on me when it shall be well with thee, and show kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house. For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

"When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also was in my dream, and, behold I had three white baskets on my head: and in the up-

permost basket there was of all manner of bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

“And Joseph answered and said, This is the interpretation thereof: The three baskets are three days: yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree. . . . And it came to pass the third day, which was Pharaoh’s birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants. And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh’s hand: but he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.” Genesis 40:9-22.

When the butler got out of prison and back to Pharaoh’s house, he forgot all about Joseph in prison. Joseph might have said in his heart: What is the use trying to do right? I was good at home, and my brothers sold me as a slave; I was good at Potiphar’s, and he put me in prison. I have been good in prison, but I can’t get out! Did he say that? No! Joseph remembered God and he said: “No matter what happens, I will be true to God. I will pray to Him, and every day I will do right.” And he did.

### **Joseph, the Great Ruler**

For two more whole years Joseph stayed in prison. The butler didn’t do anything to get him out. Then something happened to the king. He dreamed two dreams that troubled him. Nobody could tell him what they meant, not even the wise men. Everybody who lived at the king’s house was troubled. The king was frightened. He felt sure something very evil was going to happen.

One day the butler remembered about the dream he had had when he was in prison. He went to the king and said: “Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guard’s house [that is, in the prison], both me and the chief baker: and we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream. And there was there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we

told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret. And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.”

“Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved himself, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, that thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

“And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river: and, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed and well-favored; and they fed in a meadow: and, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill-favored and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness: and the lean and the ill-favored kine did eat up the first seven fat kine: and when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they were still ill-favored, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

“And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good: and, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them: and the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told this unto the magicians; but there was none that could declare it to me.

“And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one: God hath showed Pharaoh what He is about to do. The seven good kine are seven years; and the seven good ears are seven years: the dream is one. And the seven thin and ill-favored kine that came up after them are seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be seven years of famine. This is the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God is about to do He showeth unto Pharaoh. Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt: and there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the

land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land; and the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it shall be very grievous.” And the two dreams were given because God will shortly bring it to pass.

“Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt. Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years. And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities. And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine.

“And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants. And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the Spirit of God is? And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath showed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art: thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph’s hand, and arrayed him in vestures [clothes] of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck; and he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had.” And the people cried before him, when he rode by, “Bow the knee to Joseph! Bow the knee to Joseph!” Genesis 41:10-43.

### **Joseph, the Kind Brother**

Joseph was now ruler over Egypt, next to Pharaoh. During the seven years that followed, all the people had very good crops. Joseph went through the whole land of Egypt and gathered grain. He stored it in large buildings. He gathered so much grain that he didn’t even measure it any more.

When these seven years had passed, the people couldn’t raise any more food. A great famine came over the land. The

people didn't have anything to eat. They came to Pharaoh and asked for grain. Pharaoh said: "Go unto Joseph." So the people went to Joseph. Joseph opened the storehouses, and sold grain to the people. The famine was over all the earth. Only in Egypt they had grain, because Joseph had stored it. Many people came from other countries to buy grain in Egypt.

One time ten men came from a far country to buy grain. They came in before Joseph and bowed themselves to the ground. Joseph looked at these men. He saw that they were his ten brothers! But the men did not know who Joseph was. When they all bowed before him, Joseph remembered the dreams that he had had a long time before. But Joseph did not tell his brothers who he was. He saw that Benjamin was not with them. Had they killed him? He wanted to find out if they were still cruel and unkind.

Joseph said to them, "Ye are spies." (Spies are men who go into an enemy's country to see what it looks like.) He said, "Ye are spies."

Joseph's brothers answered, "Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come. . . . We are true men."

Joseph said, "No, you have come to see the land."

But they answered, "Thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan. . . . The youngest is this day with our father, and one is not."

But Joseph said: "You are spies. By this will I prove you. I will keep one of you here in prison. The rest of you shall go home and get your younger brother. By this will I know if you are true men."

Then Joseph put them in prison for three days. After three days he took them out of prison and tied Simeon before their eyes. His brothers said one to another: "We are guilty concerning our brother Joseph. We saw his distress, but would not hear him. Therefore is this come upon us." Reuben said: "Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear?" Joseph could understand all they said, but they did not know it. Joseph turned from them and wept. Then Joseph told his servant to fill the men's sacks with grain. He told him to put the money back in the

sacks. Joseph put Simeon in prison, and sent the other nine men home with their grain.

When the men stopped for the night, they opened their sacks of grain to feed their mules. One man found his money in his sack. They were very much afraid. They said one to another: "What is this that God hath done unto us?" When they got home, they told Jacob all that had happened to them. They said: "The lord of the country said unto us, Ye shall not see my face except ye bring your younger brother." This was Benjamin. When the men emptied their sacks, each one found his money returned. Then they were all very much afraid.

Jacob said: "Me have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away. . . . If mischief befall him, . . . then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave." Jacob loved his sons. He did not want to lose them.

The famine was very severe in the land. They ate up all the food they had. Jacob said to his sons: "Go again, buy us a little food."

Judah said: "But the man told us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you."

Jacob hated to let Benjamin go. But he did not want his family to starve. He said: "If it must be so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land, . . . and carry down the man a present. . . . Take double money in your hand; . . . take also your brother. . . . And God Almighty give you mercy before the man."

So the brothers took a present and double money. They also took Benjamin, and went down to Egypt. Here they bowed before Joseph. When Joseph saw them, he said to his servant: "Prepare a great feast. These men shall dine with me today."

Then the servant brought the men to Joseph's house. He gave them water, and they washed their feet. He gave them feed for their mules. When Joseph came, the brothers gave him the present they had brought. They bowed themselves to the earth before Joseph. Joseph said to them: "Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive?"



They answered: "Thy servant our father is in good health, he is yet alive."

When Joseph saw Benjamin, he said: "Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake?" And he said: "God be gracious unto thee, my son." Joseph was so glad to see Benjamin, he went to his own room and wept. Then he washed his face, and came back to them again.

When dinnertime came, Joseph seated his brothers around a large table. He put the eldest at one end. Then he put the next eldest, and so on around the table according to their ages. The men wondered how Joseph knew their ages. Joseph gave Benjamin five times as much food as he did the others. He wanted to see if his brothers were still jealous.

Joseph said to his servant: "Fill the men's sacks with grain. Put every man's money back in the sack. And put my silver cup in the sack of the youngest." And the servant did as Joseph had spoken.

The next morning the brothers got up early and started for home. They were very happy because Simeon and Benjamin were both with them. When they had gone out of the city, Joseph told his servant to follow after them and say, "Wherefore have ye taken my silver cup?" So the servant followed after them. He said, "Wherefore have ye taken my lord's silver cup?"

The brothers were very much frightened. They were sure they did not have the cup. They said: "He with whom the cup is found, let him die, and we will be your bondmen."

The servant said: "Now also let it be so according to your words: he with whom the cup is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless." The brothers took down their sacks, and the servant searched through them. He began with the eldest. When he came to Benjamin's sack, there was the cup! How very sorry the brothers were! They returned to the city with the servant. They came and stood before Joseph. Joseph said: "What deed is this that ye have done?"

Then Judah went up close to Joseph. He said: "What shall we say unto my lord? . . . or how shall we clear ourselves?" "Let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word. . . . Let not thine anger burn against thy servant." "Our father said to

us, If ye take Benjamin from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave. Now, I pray thee, let thy servant stay instead of the lad."

Now Joseph knew that his brothers were no longer selfish and mean. Now he would tell his brothers who he was. He sent every Egyptian out of the room. He wept, and said: "I am Joseph; doth my father yet live?" The brothers could not believe that this was Joseph. He did not look anything like their brother whom they had sold a long time ago. Joseph said: "Come near to me. . . . I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt." And Joseph fell on Benjamin's neck and wept. He was so glad to see his own brother again. Joseph kissed all his brothers and wept.

Joseph sent many presents to his father. He said: "Take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt." Joseph sent wagons to bring his father to Egypt. He sent mules laden with the good things of Egypt. He sent new clothes and good food. At first Jacob could not believe that Joseph was still alive. But when he saw the wagons and the presents, he believed. He said: "It is enough; Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die."

So Jacob and his sons, and their wives and their children, took all they had, and went down to Egypt. When Joseph heard they were coming, he went out to meet them. Oh, how glad Joseph was to see his father again! He fell on his neck and kissed him.

Joseph let his father and his brothers live in the land of Goshen. This was the best land in Egypt. Joseph took good care of his father and his brothers as long as he lived. He proved that it pays to be true to God.

### **The Little Boy to Whom God Talked**

I am going to tell you about a little boy who didn't live at home with his papa and mamma as you do. He didn't even live in the same city as his papa and mamma did, but in a city about as far from his home as it is from here to ———. (Use comparison—the distance was twelve miles.) Of course,

that doesn't seem very far away to us, but in those days they didn't have streetcars or automobiles to ride in. Very few of the common people had anything like horses and buggies. Most of them walked wherever they wanted to go.

This little boy didn't live with his grandma and grandpa or with any of his relatives. He lived with a kind old man, who loved him just as if he were one of his own little boys. We don't know exactly how old he was when he went to live with this man, but we do know that he was very young, probably not more than five years old. After that he could see his papa and mamma only about once a year, when they came to visit him. Suppose your papa and mamma should take you a long way from home, and come to see you only once a year. Well, this little boy's papa and mamma loved him just as much as any papa and mamma ever loved their little boy. He was the only child they had; and, although his father was a wealthy man and could keep him at home if he wanted to, yet he had a good reason for doing as he did, and I am going to tell you how it came about.

For a long time this little boy's mamma didn't have any little boy to make her happy. One day she prayed to God, and told Him that if He would give her a son, she would lend him to work for God all his life. God did give her a son. She named him Samuel, which means, "asked of God." When Samuel was just a little boy, she took him to the tabernacle and told Eli, who was the high priest there, that he might keep her boy to help him. So when his mamma and papa went away, Samuel stayed with Eli, who took care of him and taught him to help in the tabernacle, God's holy house. Eli was getting old. There were many errands the little boy could run, and so save Eli steps. All these errands were done faithfully, and were counted as service for Christ.

Samuel was a Jewish boy, but he was not dressed like the other Jewish boys of his age. He was dressed in a loose linen garment held in place at the waist by a belt, just like the ones the priests wore. Each year when his mother came to see him, she brought him a present of a little coat to wear in the temple. How glad they must have been to see each other after so long a time!

Although Eli was high priest, he had not brought up his own sons to be good men. They were dishonest, and cheated the people. But Samuel didn't follow their example. He pleased God in all that he did. God sent a messenger to Eli telling him to correct his sons. But Eli didn't make them mind.

One night after Samuel lay down to sleep, the Lord called him. Samuel "ran unto Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And Eli said: I called not; lie down again." And Samuel went and lay down.

"And the Lord called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again."

"Now Samuel did not yet know the Lord, neither was the word of the Lord yet revealed unto him.

"And the Lord called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the Lord had called the child. Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if He call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, Lord; for Thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

"And the Lord came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for Thy servant heareth."

The Lord told Samuel that He would punish Eli's children because Eli's sons had sinned and he had not reprovved them. Eli's responsibility was even greater than that of an ordinary person, because of his high position in the Lord's service.

In the morning Eli called Samuel, and said: "What is the thing that the Lord hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me."

So Samuel told Eli all the words that the Lord had spoken to him, keeping back nothing. And Eli said: "It is the Lord: let Him do what seemeth Him good."

As Samuel grew, all Israel knew that he was to be their prophet. And so, after Eli's death, Samuel, who was always kind and obedient and who cheerfully performed his everyday work as best he could, became a great prophet and a loved and honored judge in Israel.

## **The Slaves Whom God Honored**

One time God's people became wicked. They worshiped idols. They broke the Sabbath day. They would not listen to God's prophets. Then the Lord sent a great king, Nebuchadnezzar, into their land. They had a great war. Nebuchadnezzar won. He took God's people to his own country, and made them slaves. Among those taken captive were four young princes. Today I will tell you what happened to them.

1. The king's purpose to take them to be his helpers.
2. The four princes:
  - a. Their condition physically, mentally, spiritually.
  - b. Their purpose to be true to God.
3. The test. Why it was wrong to eat the king's meat.
  - a. It was rich, and would undermine their health. God says we should take care of our bodies. They are to be His temples.
  - b. It had been offered to idols. If they ate it, it would look as if they were worshiping idols.
  - c. Their request.
  - d. The response.
4. The result of examination day.

(References: Daniel 1 and *Prophets and Kings*, chapter 39.)

## **The Men Who Walked Through Fire and Didn't Get Burned**

King Nebuchadnezzar made a great gold image of a man as tall as the water tower (or as tall as something comparable). Then he stood it up in the plain of Dura, to be worshiped. Near the image the king had a beautiful throne, or seat, for himself. Not far away was a great furnace big enough for several people to stand in—a furnace that one could look into and see the fire as it burned.

King Nebuchadnezzar sent word to all the great men of his kingdom—the princes, the governors, and the captains—

and all the rulers of his provinces, to gather together in the plain of Dura to worship the golden image he had set up. They all came. They stood before the image the king had set up. Nebuchadnezzar sat upon his throne.

A man stepped out before all the people. He said: "To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages, that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, . . . and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up: and whoso falleth not down and worshipeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace."

The man stopped talking. The music played. All the people fell down, and worshiped the golden image — all but three, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. They were Jewish boys. They remembered that God said, "Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image." "Thou shalt have no other gods before Me." How could they disobey God even when the great King Nebuchadnezzar commanded them to worship his golden image? So they stood up, straight and true.

Some people saw them. They told the king. They said: "O king, live forever. Thou, O king, hast made a decree that every man that shall hear the sound of the music, shall fall down and worship the golden image: and whoso falleth not down and worshipeth, that he shall be cast into the midst of a burning, fiery furnace. Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, O king, do not serve thy gods nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up."

The king was angry. How dared *anybody* disobey *him*? He commanded that Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego be brought before him. They were brought. King Nebuchadnezzar said to them: "Is it true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up? Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?"

Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego answered and said to the king: "O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer thee in this matter. If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and He will deliver us out of thine hand, O king. But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up."

The king was furious. He commanded that the furnace be heated seven times hotter than it was usually heated, and that the most mighty men of the army bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, and throw them into the fiery furnace. They bound Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. They carried them to the furnace. They threw them in. They fell down bound into the fiery flames. The fire was so hot that it killed those mighty men of the army who threw them in.

Suddenly the king started from his throne. His face turned pale. He was terribly frightened. He turned to his great men standing near, and said, "Did not we cast *three men bound* into the midst of the fire?" They answered: "True, O king." He answered and said: "Lo, I see *four men loose*, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God."

The king came down from his throne. He walked to the furnace. He called: "Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come hither." The men came out. Forgotten was the golden image. All the great men gathered around the three Hebrews. Their hair was not singed. Their clothes were not burned. They were not hurt at all, only the ropes that bound them were burned off.

Then Nebuchadnezzar said, "Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who hath sent His angel, and delivered His servants that trusted in Him. . . . I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak anything amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

"Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego," and gave them better positions in his kingdom.

## Daniel in the Den of Lions

In the same city where Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego were cast into the fiery furnace, there lived another Jewish boy. He was a friend of theirs. His name was Daniel. He, too, loved and worshiped the true God. He prayed to God three times a day; and God gave him great wisdom. When the king sent him on important business, God gave him wisdom to do it well. When the king called him to explain a strange dream, God gave him wisdom to explain it. When the king saw his wisdom, he made him one of his princes.

Years went by. Daniel grew older, but he still prayed to God three times a day. God answered his prayers by giving him more wisdom. When the king saw this, he made him a president over his princes. There were a hundred twenty princes and two other presidents besides Daniel. The king even planned to place him over the presidents.

When the other presidents and princes saw that Daniel was preferred above them, they became jealous. They were so jealous that they met together to plan what they could do against Daniel. The king kept some wild, fierce lions in a den down in the ground. The presidents and princes planned how they could have Daniel cast down among those savage lions. The lions would make short work of him, they thought. Then they would be rid of him. They said: "We will watch Daniel every day. If we find him careless in even a small part of the king's business, we will report it to the king."

The presidents and princes all began to spy upon Daniel. When he thought he was alone, there was always someone watching him. They watched him while he ate. They watched him while he was about the king's business. They watched him even while he prayed. They learned at just what hours he went to his room alone and knelt down to talk to his heavenly Father, who gave him such great wisdom.

When the presidents and princes met again, they had nothing evil to say against Daniel. They had watched him at everything he did. They had not found him careless in even a small part of the king's business. The only thing that they could truthfully say about him was this: "He prays to his



God three times a day." Then they thought of a plan. They would write out a law that whosoever should pray to any God or man save the king within thirty days, should be cast into the den of lions. They would get the king to sign the law, and they would soon be rid of Daniel. In that country the laws could not be changed.

So the presidents and princes went in before the king. They bowed low before him and said: "O king, live forever. We presidents and princes have agreed upon a law that whosoever prays to any God or man save thee, O king, within thirty days, shall be cast into the den of lions. We have it in writing, and we ask thee to sign it with thy seal." Pleased to think that he would be worshiped as a god, the king signed the writing, and the princes went out.

It was not long before Daniel heard of the new law. He knew of those fierce and hungry lions pacing back and forth in that underground cave, waiting for flesh to be thrown them, which they could tear in pieces and devour. Soon they might be tearing *his* flesh. Should he go back on God? No! It would be better to be torn to pieces by lions than go back on God. He would pray as usual.

The hour for prayer came, and Daniel went to his room. He had always left his windows open during prayer before, so he left them open now. He had always prayed aloud to God before, so he prayed aloud now. He asked God to care for him and keep him, for he needed God's care more than ever. Three times that day Daniel went to his room at the hour of prayer. Three times that day he asked God to care for him and keep him. Three times that day someone listened outside his window, and heard him pray to his God.

The presidents and princes came before the king. They bowed low before him and said: "O king, live forever. Didst thou not sign a writing that whosoever should pray to any God or man save thee, O king, within thirty days, should be cast into the den of lions?"

The king answered: "It is true."

They said further: "We know that Daniel has not regarded thy law, but prays to his God three times a day."

Then the king was sick at heart. He saw that the presidents and princes were jealous of Daniel. He was angry with himself that he had listened to them at first. Why had he signed that writing? Daniel must be freed. He tried to have him freed, but the presidents and princes said: "The law of our country cannot be changed." The king tried until sunset to have Daniel freed, but he could not. He finally sent for Daniel and told him that he must be cast into the lions' den. He went with Daniel to the den. He said to him: "Thy God whom thou servest continually, He will deliver thee." The king's men let Daniel down into the den, and covered the opening with a great stone. The king set his seal upon the stone, and went back to his palace.

That night was a dreadful night for the king. He would not eat. He would not listen to music. He could not sleep. He could think only of Daniel, faithful Daniel, cast down among those horrible lions. He hoped Daniel's God would deliver him. He wished that morning would come.

At last it began to grow light, and the king arose. He went forth from his palace. He went and stood near the mouth of the den. He cried out in a loud and mournful voice: "O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?" He listened for an answer. And from down in the cave he heard a voice. It was Daniel's voice. It said: "O king, live forever. My God hath sent His angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me."

Then the king was full of joy. He sent for men to take away the great stone, and they did. He called to Daniel to come forth, and Daniel came. He sent for the presidents and princes who had accused Daniel, and he had them cast into the lions' den. As they fell, the lions leaped and caught them. The hungry animals broke these men's bones before they reached the bottom of the den. Again the den was closed, but Daniel was safe. Daniel's God had saved him from the power of the lions. Then the king made another law, and signed it with his seal, that all men everywhere should worship the God of Daniel.

## John the Baptist

There was once in the land of Judea a man and his wife who lived all alone. They had no little boy or girl, although they had often asked God for one. The house was always still and lonesome.

The old man was a priest in the temple. His work was to burn incense on the golden altar. Both he and his wife had always loved and served the Lord. One day as he was offering incense in the temple and the people were praying outside the door as they waited for him, a wonderful thing happened. Suddenly a beautiful angel stood beside the altar. The old priest was frightened. Had he done something wrong so that this angel had been sent to punish him? But the angel said: "Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John."

Then the angel told Zacharias that John was to be a great prophet, who would make many of the children of Israel begin to love God again. He told Zacharias that John was to make the hearts of the people ready for Jesus to come. Zacharias could hardly believe it.

"How shall I know this?" he asked the angel. Then the angel said: "I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God. . . . Behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words."

Outside the door the people wondered why Zacharias stayed so long. They were so surprised when he came out and couldn't say a word to them. They decided that he had seen a vision. Zacharias went home. Both he and Elisabeth were very glad whenever they thought of the promise of the angel.

For a long time Zacharias could not speak. Then one day a little baby boy was born to them. Now the house was not always still and quiet. Elisabeth and Zacharias were the happiest they had ever been in all their lives. Elisabeth's neighbors and her cousins came to see her, and they, too, were glad, for they all loved Elisabeth and Zacharias. Everyone won-

dered what the new baby would be called. It was the custom to wait until the baby was eight days old to name it; then the name was written in the big book at the temple. How proud Elisabeth was to take her baby there! Zacharias went too, but still he couldn't speak. The friends wanted to call the baby Zacharias after his father. His mother said: "Not so; but he shall be called John." The friends did not like that name. They made signs to the father to find out what he wanted it called. He motioned for something to write on, and he wrote, "His name is John." Everyone wondered.

As soon as he had done this, his mouth was opened, and he spoke and praised God. He told them of the prophecy of the angel. Blessing the little baby, he said: "Thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare His ways." All that heard him said: "What manner of child shall this be!"

John grew up. His mother and father taught him to love God. They told him what God had planned for him to be. As soon as he was old enough, he went into the desert to study and pray. He thought very often of Jesus. He was anxious to have Him come. He was getting ready to tell the people that Jesus would soon come. All he had to eat was the wild honey and locusts that he found in the desert. All he had to wear was a robe of coarse camels' hair.

When he was thirty years old, the Lord told him he was ready to preach. So he began to preach down by River Jordan. The things he told were so wonderful that the banks of River Jordan were crowded with those who were anxious to listen.

"Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand," he cried day after day. The people were stirred. They, too, wanted to get ready to meet Jesus. When they asked him what to do, he told the rich men to give one of their coats to someone who had none, if they had two. He told the soldiers to harm no one. From the king to the slaves, he warned them all. Day after day, John searched among the people for a sight of Jesus. He longed to see Him. Day after day he hoped and prayed, warning and baptizing the people. Thousands became sorry for their sins, and began to serve God again.

“There cometh One mightier than I,” he told the people, “the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose,” and the people knew that he meant God’s Son, Jesus, the long-promised Messiah.

One day as John preached to the people, he saw coming a man with a face so patient and kind and loving that right away John knew that it was Jesus. The people looked at the Man who was coming to John. He was not at all like the great king they had been looking for. Jesus went to John, and asked to be baptized. John could not understand. He knew that Jesus had never done anything wrong. Why should He want to be baptized? “I have need to be baptized of Thee, and comest Thou to me?” he said. Jesus answered him, “Suffer it to be so now : for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteousness.” John led Jesus down into the water. He baptized Him. As they came up out of the water, a beautiful white dove came down from heaven and rested on Jesus’ head. The people heard a voice from heaven, saying, “This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.” The next day John saw Jesus coming, and, pointing to Him, he said, “Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.”

Jesus went away into the desert. John went on preaching and baptizing the people, until King Herod became angry because John told him of his sins. He shut John up in prison, and finally killed him. But Jesus told the people that among men there was no one greater than John the Baptist. Do you know why?

### **The Storm God Stopped**

Jesus was tired and hungry. He had been working hard all day. He had been teaching the people and healing the sick. He and His disciples were standing on the shore of the Sea of Galilee. The sun was just setting. Near by were some small boats, probably much like those fishermen use today. Jesus said to His disciples, “Let us get into these boats, and go across the lake.”

As Jesus was tired, He went to the back part of the boat, and lay down and went to sleep. It became very dark. Great, black clouds began to gather in the sky; the wind began to

blow hard; the great waves beat against the boats; the boat where Jesus was began to fill with water. The disciples worked hard to control the boat, but it did no good; it looked as if their boat would sink.

Then they thought of Jesus, and cried out, "Master! Master!" but there was no reply. The darkness was so great that they could not see Him. They became more afraid. It looked as if their boat would sink in another moment. Suddenly a bright flash of lightning pierced the darkness, and they saw Jesus fast asleep in the back of the boat. They cried out still louder, "Master, carest Thou not that we perish?" Their cry awakened Jesus. He arose and stood in the middle of the boat with the disciples all around Him so that they could see what He would do. He lifted His hand and said to the angry waves, "Peace, be still." "And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm."

The waves were still.

The wind stopped blowing.

The lightning disappeared.

The thunder was heard no more.

The stars came out and shed their light on a peaceful, quiet sea.

Then He turned to the disciples and said: "Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?" The disciples looked at one another in great surprise, and exclaimed, "Who is this that even the wind and the sea obey Him?"

Oh, Jesus is wonderful! He is strong. He is kind and good. Aren't you glad He has promised to be with us "even unto the end of the world?" No storm can harm us, unless He lets it. No danger can hurt us; He is stronger than *any* thing and *every* thing, and wants to help us all the time.

### **What God Can Do With a Little Food**

Jesus had been preaching, teaching, and healing the people for a long time. He was tired. He needed rest. His disciples had been preaching to the people too. It was the first time they had done this. They wished to tell Jesus about it; but they had no chance. So many people came to Him that they had no time so much as to eat. The disciples needed rest

too. Jesus took them into a boat, crossed the sea, and went to a quiet place to rest and talk. But the people walked *around* the sea, and crowded about Jesus and His disciples again.

1. Jesus teaches and preaches all day. The people listen all day. (Help children to feel the length of time in "all day.")
2. Their need of food:
  - a. His conversation with Philip.
  - b. Peter's suggestion, and its acceptance.
3. Christ's miracle:
  - a. Seating of company.
  - b. Offering of grace.
  - c. Distribution of food.
  - d. Fragments gathered.

Did you ever hear of this happening these days? (Bring home to children the miracle of the harvest.) Should we offer grace? Should we share our blessings? Should we take care of what is left? Why?

### **The Little Girl Who Was Raised to Life**

There was a feast in the house of a man named Levi Matthew. As the people were eating and drinking and talking together, a man, a ruler of the people, came in. He did not come to the feast. He was in great trouble. Casting himself down at the feet of one of the men, he said: "My little daughter is very ill. I pray Thee, come and lay Thy hands on her, that she may be healed." The Man did not stop to finish His dinner. He started at once for the home where the girl was. You know now who the Man was, don't you? for Jesus was always ready to help somebody; and He never thought about Himself. As Jesus left the house where He had been visiting, His disciples went with Him. Many people followed Him. All were anxious to see what would happen. Soon there was such a large crowd that Jesus had to go very slowly. The ruler, Jairus, whose daughter was sick, wanted to get there quickly, but they could not. There were so many people who were sad or sick that Jesus could not leave them without first helping them.

Among the people was a poor woman. She had been sick many years. No doctor could cure her. When she heard of Jesus, she believed He could heal her. She left her home to find Him; but the crowd was so great she could not get near Him. Finally, He passed near her. She thought, "Oh, if I could only touch His garment, He has such power I know I would be well." She reached forward, and just managed to touch the hem of His robe. At once she was healed. Oh, how happy she was!

Just then Jesus stopped. "Who touched Me?" He asked. People were crowding all around Him, but the touch of this woman was the only touch He noticed.

Then the woman came forward. She thanked Jesus for healing her, and Jesus said: "Be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole." So the woman went back to her home well and strong, because she had believed in Jesus.

Jesus started on to the house of the sick girl. They had gone but a little way before a messenger came through the crowd. He said to Jairus, the ruler: "Your daughter is dead. Do not trouble the Master any more." What sad news that was! But Jesus said, "Be not afraid, only believe." So they went on to the house.

When they reached there, they found the house full of people. They were crying as loud as they could. You see in that country they thought that if they made a lot of noise, that would show they were very sorry. So people were paid to come and cry for them. Jesus did not like such noise. He sent everyone out of the house except His three disciples and the girl's father and mother. They went into the room where she lay.

Jesus went up to the bed. He took the girl's hand in His, and said softly, "Damsel" (that means, "little girl"), "Damsel, I say unto thee, Arise." At once there was a change. The girl began to breathe. She opened her eyes, and looked at her father and mother, and smiled. Her parents took her in their arms. They cried for joy. How thankful they were to Jesus! They could hardly believe that their daughter was alive. It was such a wonderful thing to raise the little girl from the dead. But Jesus told them not to tell anyone about it.



Did you know that when Jesus comes again He is going to raise to life not just one, but all the good people who have ever lived? He will wake them all with a great shout, and take them, with the righteous living, up to His beautiful home. What a wonderful time that will be!

### **What Jesus Did for Us**

Jesus preached to the people. He healed them. He helped them for a long time. In some towns there were not any sick people. Jesus had made them all well. Many people loved Him. Many followed Him to listen to what He had to say. But not all did.

The Jewish leaders hated Him. They sent spies to follow Him and to say things about Him that were not true. Jesus knew that some day He would be caught and killed by these wicked people; and He was. They caught Him, and took Him to the governor. They told the governor things about Him that were not true. When the governor looked at Jesus, he knew the things they said were not true. Jesus' face was so pure, and kind, and good that the governor knew He was not wicked.

An angel brought a dream to the governor's wife. In this dream the angel told her that Jesus was a good man. She sent word to the governor saying, "Have nothing to do with this good Man, for an angel has brought me a dream about Him." The governor knew that his wife was right. He did not want to kill Jesus, but he was a coward. He was afraid the people would not like him, so he said to those wicked Jews, "Take Jesus, and crucify Him." They did it. They crucified Jesus, and He died.

Two rich men went to the governor, and asked if they could bury Jesus. The governor said Yes. So they took His body and wrapped it in fine cloths and put it in a new tomb. This tomb was like a big cave cut out of a rock. Then they rolled a great stone in front of the tomb to shut up the opening, and went away.

Then the wicked Jews went to the governor, and said, "Before Jesus died, He said He would rise again the third day. Give us now some soldiers to guard His tomb so His disciples

cannot steal His body and tell the people that He was raised from the dead."

The governor said, "Go your way; you may have your guards." He sent them one hundred soldiers who stood around Jesus' grave to keep anyone from opening it. They sealed it with a seal too! (Explain.)

Before Jesus died, He had told His disciples that on the third day He would come to life; but they had forgotten it. On the morning of the third day, they came to His grave; but He was not there. The soldiers were not there, either; but there were two bright angels from heaven who said to the disciples, "He is not here, but is risen." Jesus did come to life just as He said He would. I will tell you what happened.

Early, early in the morning, two bright angels had come from heaven. The earth shook. When all those soldiers saw the bright angels, they shook too. They were so afraid they could not speak. They fell on their faces to the ground as if they were dead. They could not move. Together the angels went to Jesus' grave. They broke the seal. They rolled away that big stone as if it had been a pebble. Then one of the bright angels spoke. He said: "Son of God, come forth; Thy Father calls Thee." Jesus came forth. He folded the fine linen cloths that the men had wrapped around Him. He came out of the tomb.

On that day Jesus talked to some of His disciples. He also went to heaven, and talked to God, His Father. Then Jesus came back down to this earth.

Why did Jesus have to die? A long time ago when God created Adam and Eve, He told them that if they sinned they would die. They sinned, and everybody else who has ever lived on the earth has sinned too. God was sorry. Jesus was sorry. They talked about it up in heaven. Jesus said to His Father: Let Me go down there to earth, Father; I will die for them. Then after a while I will get all who have been good and bring them to heaven to live with Us. It was hard for God to let Jesus die. It was hard for Jesus to leave His Father, but He loved us so much that He did it.

Then, as I told you before, on the third day after He died, God sent an angel who called Him out of the grave. Jesus

stayed on this earth for forty days after that (explain how long forty days is), then went to heaven.

### **When Jesus Went to Heaven**

For forty days after the angel called Jesus out of His grave, He stayed on this earth. He talked to His disciples. He explained to them why He had to die. He told them He was going back to heaven. He told them they must tell everybody in the whole world how He had come from heaven and died for them. He wanted them to tell the people that He was coming back to this earth, and would get all those who had been good and take them to heaven to live with Him.

One day the people at Jerusalem saw Jesus and His eleven disciples walking out of the city toward the Mount of Olives. That was the last time that the people of Jerusalem ever saw Jesus. When He got to the top of the Mount of Olives, He talked to His disciples. He said to them: "Ye shall be witnesses unto Me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth."

Then He stretched out His hands as if to bless the disciples. Slowly He began to rise off the earth and go toward heaven, with His arms still stretched out as if to bless them. Higher and higher He went, while the disciples stood there and looked up, watching Him go. They watched until a bright cloud covered Him. Suddenly there stood close to them two bright angels who said to the disciples: "Why stand ye looking up into heaven? this same Jesus shall come again in the same way that you have seen Him go into heaven."

I told you that a bright cloud covered Jesus. That cloud was made of angels,—many, many, many angels; and they went with Jesus back up to heaven. When they got almost there, they began to sing a beautiful song. This is what they sang:

"Lift up your heads, O ye gates;  
And be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors;  
And the King of glory shall come in."

You see they were almost to the New Jerusalem, the beautiful city that God lives in, and they were singing to the gates to open and let Jesus in. So they sang:

“Lift up your heads, O ye gates;  
And be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors;  
And the King of glory shall come in.”

And there were some more bright shining angels inside the city, and they began to sing too. They asked:

“Who is this King of glory?”

They knew it was Jesus, but they just loved to sing about Him, and they wanted to hear the answer, so they sang:

“Who is this King of glory?”

And the angels outside with Jesus answered:

“The Lord strong and mighty,  
The Lord mighty in battle.

“Lift up your heads, O ye gates;  
Even lift them up, ye everlasting doors;  
And the King of glory shall come in.”

And the angels inside asked,

“Who is this King of glory?”

Then the angels outside answered,

“The Lord of hosts,  
He is the King of glory.”

And then the gates were opened, and Jesus went in; and all the angels in heaven bowed and worshiped Him. Then Jesus and God talked together. Jesus has been in heaven ever since. When the right time comes, He will come back to this earth to take us to heaven to live with Him forever and ever.

### **The Prisoner Who Escaped**

In faraway Judea reigned a king called Herod. Now, Herod's people, the Jews, hated all Christians, and wanted them all destroyed. So Herod put James, one of the best known of the Christians, in prison, and had him killed. This pleased the people so much that Herod decided to kill more

of the Christians. This time he picked out Peter, who was even better known than James.

Now, Peter had been put in prison once before, but he had escaped. So this time Herod was going to make sure to keep him. He had him chained fast to two soldiers. One of Peter's wrists was chained to one soldier, and the other wrist to the other soldier.

They took him to the prison, and came to the big outer gate. This was a great heavy gate that was chained and barred so nobody could get through, except the one who had the key. They unlocked this gate, and led Peter through it into the outer prison. Crossing this, they led him to another gate that was just as strong as the first one. They passed through this gate, and across the inner prison. They came to a third gate that was as strong as the other two. This they unlocked, and put Peter into a dungeon that was cut right out of the solid rock. All three gates were locked behind them, and sixteen soldiers were left on guard.

These soldiers were divided into four groups, with four in each group. The first group stood guard for six hours. The next group for the next six hours. The third group kept watch for the next six hours, and the last group watched six hours. Then the first group watched again. In this way, if one soldier became sleepy, there were three others to watch; so there was no possible way for Peter to get out.

But what were Peter's friends doing all this time? Were they going to let him die as James had, without making an effort to save him? They couldn't get into the prison to get him out, because all those soldiers were there, and, besides, they didn't have the key. They couldn't persuade the king to let him out, because the other people would not like that; and the king had made up his mind. There was only one thing they could do. They could pray. They knew God was stronger than all the soldiers and all the kings in the whole world. So they gathered together at the home of one of the Christians to pray. They asked God to save Peter so he could continue to tell the people about Jesus. They prayed all night long.

And what was happening at the prison? Peter was lying on the floor of the dungeon chained to his soldiers, and sleeping as peacefully as if he were in bed. Suddenly someone touched him, saying, "Peter, rise up quickly." He woke up. The whole room was light. He saw an angel bending over him. Peter arose. The angel then said, "Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals." That is, "Put on your coat and your shoes." But how could he, with his wrists chained to the soldiers? Ah, the chains had fallen off his wrists! So Peter did as he was told. "Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me," was the next direction from the angel. Peter again obeyed, and followed the angel. They came to the gate. It swung right open without making a bit of noise and without being touched at all. They passed through the gate, across the inner prison, and came to the middle gate. That swung open without a bit of noise, just as the first one had. They passed through, and across the outer prison to the outer gate. What would happen here? Would this one stop them? Just the same thing happened here. It swung open, and let them right out into the street. Then the angel went away. The light went away too.

Peter thought he had been dreaming all this time. But when the angel went away, leaving it dark and Peter was still in the street, he knew he was awake. He said; "Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent His angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews."

He went to the house where his friends were gathered, praying for him. He knocked at the gate. A young girl came to the door. As soon as she heard him speak, she knew who it was. Forgetting, in her joy, to open the gate for him, she ran into the house and said: "Peter standeth by the gate." They didn't believe her and said: "Thou art mad." Mad means crazy. They said: "Thou art mad." She insisted that it was Peter. Then they said: "It is his angel." Peter kept on knocking. Finally the people came to the gate. When they saw that it really was Peter, they gladly let him in, and he told them how God had delivered him. Then they knew that God had answered their prayers.

## **The Jailer's Conversion**

Did you ever know of anyone who, after he was cruelly whipped, instead of crying sang a cheerful song? I will tell you of two men who did this, and of what happened to them.

These men, Paul and Silas, were walking down the street of the city one day, when they saw a woman who was possessed of an evil spirit. When she saw them, she shouted at them. A crowd gathered to see what it was all about. Paul said to the evil spirit in her: "I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her." The wicked spirit came out of her immediately. Instead of shouting and disturbing the people, the woman walked along the street quietly.

The men who were her masters were very angry. When she had been possessed of the evil spirit, they had made money from her fortunetelling. Now the evil spirit had left her, and she acted like other people on the street. Her masters were very angry because they could not make any more money in that way.

The masters thought Paul and Silas were to blame. They told all the people around that they were to blame. They took Paul and Silas before the magistrates, or the chief rulers, of the city, and told many falsehoods about them. When the magistrates heard the story the masters told them, they said: "Whip these men, and put them in prison. Whatever happens, do not let them escape."

Then Paul and Silas were whipped. They were whipped until their backs were cut and bleeding. But they did not fight or cry. They knew they had not done wrong.

After being whipped, they were put in a dark room in the prison. There they had to sit on the cold, hard floor with their feet held tight in stocks (explain), so that they could not move.

Most prisoners when whipped and put into this dark room would cry and moan, or else they would curse and swear. But when the other prisoners listened, they did not hear Paul and Silas crying or moaning or cursing. Instead, they heard them praying and singing praises to God. What could it mean? The jailer, the man who keeps the jail, also heard them singing.

At midnight there was an earthquake. The doors of the prison were thrown wide open. The stocks that held the prisoners' feet were broken, so that the prisoners were free. God had sent that earthquake.

When the jailer of the prison awoke and saw that the doors were open, he was afraid. He remembered that the magistrates had said to him: "Whatever happens, do not let Paul and Silas escape." He knew if the prisoners were gone, the magistrates would have him killed. The jailer took his sword and was about to kill himself, when Paul cried out: "Do thyself no harm: for we are all here."

Not one of the prisoners had escaped, for they were restrained by the power of God exerted through one fellow prisoner, Paul. God had not wanted the jailer to die.

Then the jailer remembered how Paul and Silas had sung and prayed to their God. He remembered how they had cast the evil spirit out of the girl, and how quiet and good she was afterward.

He wanted to know about the God that Paul and Silas worshiped. Calling for a light, he went trembling into the room where Paul and Silas were, and brought them out. He said to them, "What must I do to be saved?"

They said, "Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house." Then they told him the story of Jesus, how He had died to save him. They told how Jesus had gone to heaven, leaving them to tell others about Him.

When the jailer heard these things, he was sorry he had had Paul and Silas whipped. He washed the wounds on their backs, and bandaged them. Then he and his family were baptized.

The next day the magistrates personally apologized to Paul and Silas for the injustice and cruelty done them, and entreated them to depart from the city.

### **The Soldier to Whom God Talked**

Once God gave two visions. He gave one to a soldier, to tell him to send for Peter, Jesus' disciple. The other He gave to Peter, to tell him to go to the soldier. Today I am going to tell you about this soldier. His name was Cornelius.



1. Cornelius and his vision :
  - a. Cornelius — a man of faith, prayer, and good works.
  - b. The vision. (Emphasize the minute directions that God sent him.)
2. Peter and his vision :
  - a. Where Peter was at this time.
  - b. The thrice-repeated vision — Peter did not understand it.
3. Peter and the messengers :
  - a. Their arrival timed by God.
  - b. Their conversation.
  - c. Peter goes with them.
4. Peter and Cornelius :
  - a. Cornelius's greeting and Peter's response.
  - b. The story of the vision of Cornelius.
  - c. Peter's response — the sermon.
  - d. Cornelius and his house baptized.
5. Peter returns home and tells his friends about God's goodness.

### **William Miller**

We are called Seventh-day Adventists. Shall I tell you why? Listen to this story of a farmer who loved arithmetic. When he became a Christian and studied the Bible, he found in the Bible many interesting arithmetical problems. No one else in our country had found these and worked them out in the same way he did. He told his family what he had found. He told his neighbors. And one day while he was praying to God, he seemed to hear a voice telling him to go and preach about what he had found. He never had preached in his life. He was a farmer, not a preacher.

He said: "How can I preach?" He didn't want to go. Still he seemed to hear that voice telling him to go and preach.

Finally he said: "If the way is opened for me to preach, I will go."

Then he seemed to hear the voice say: "What do you mean when you say, 'If the way is opened'?"

He said, "If someone comes to the house and asks me to preach, I will feel that God sent him, and I will go."

One-half hour after that there was a knock at the door. He answered it. There stood his nephew. The boy said: "Father wants to know if you will come over and tell the people in our church what you have found in the Bible."

Farmer Miller stood there and looked at him. He never said a word. He left his nephew standing at the door while he went out to the back of his house where there was a grove. There he knelt down and prayed. For a long time he prayed. He did not want to preach now any more than he did before; but he had told the Lord that if the way opened, he would go. He had told the Lord that if He wanted him to preach, He should send somebody to the house to ask him to come and preach; and here, in just a half hour, somebody had come and asked him. He felt he must go; and yet he did not want to. So he prayed about it a long time. When he was through, he said: "Lord, I will go." He went back into the house, and said to his nephew: "Tell your father I will come." He went. This is what he taught the people:

He read to them a verse in the Bible that says, "Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed." This verse is found in Daniel eight. In the next chapter of Daniel there is another verse that tells when this "two thousand and three hundred days" was to begin. William Miller knew that each of these days meant a year. So he figured with pencil and paper, and found that the twenty-three hundred days, or years, was almost ended! Then he again read the verse of the Bible which says: "Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed." He said: "The sanctuary is the earth." God will cleanse this earth with fire. God will do this when the twenty-three hundred days, or years, are over. That will be very soon. He showed them the very year—1844. "Then," said he, "Jesus will come." The people believed that William Miller was preaching the truth. They believed that Jesus was soon coming, so they got ready. They confessed their sins. They prayed to God, and asked Him to help them to do what was right.

Then William Miller went to another place. He told the people there that Jesus was coming soon. Many of them be-

lieved. Then he went to another place, and to another, and another.

William Miller kept doing this way until the very year that he said Jesus was coming had been reached. How anxiously he watched for Jesus to come! How eagerly the people watched the sky for Jesus! But Jesus did not come. Oh, how disappointed they were! What was the matter?

Again William Miller studied the arithmetic in the Bible. He found it was all right. Other people studied it. They found it was all right. But, as they studied, they found that when God said that the sanctuary should be cleansed, He did not mean that Jesus was to come to this earth. He meant that Jesus was to open the books in heaven, and find out who of the people who had lived on this earth would be ready to go to heaven when He came.

As they studied the Bible some more, they found where it says: "Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy." They began to keep God's Sabbath. They preached to the people, telling them to get ready for Jesus' second coming, which was to be very soon. They told them to keep God's Sabbath day. Many people believed this, and those people who did were called Seventh-day Adventists. They were called *Seventh-day* Adventists because they kept as the Sabbath the seventh day. They were called *Adventists* because advent means "coming," and they were looking for the coming of Jesus.

William Miller lived to be an old man; but when he died he still believed that Jesus was coming very soon. He will be in heaven; and if the boys and girls who listen to this story will do what is right, they can talk to William Miller when Jesus comes to take them home.

### **Our Work in India**

Here on the board we will make a ball. (Draw, or use the globe.) We will call this the earth on which we live. You and I live here where you see this. (Indicate on ball.) If you travel halfway around this ball to this point (indicate), you come to India. You can go around the world that way (indicating) and reach India, or go the other way; the distance

will be nearly the same. India is a very large country. More people live there than live in America — three times as many.

People of India look very different from us. We are white; they are brown. When the sun shines here, it is dark in India. (Use illustration.) We are in school this morning; the little boys and girls in India are sleeping. When we go to bed tonight, they will be getting up. When we eat our breakfast, they eat their supper. They don't eat as we eat, either. We use plates and knives and forks. They put their food on a large leaf, and then they use their fingers for forks and spoons. We sit on chairs; the boys and girls of India sit down cross-legged on the floor.

I will tell you about one school in India. There are many boys and girls just your size. The schoolhouse looks very different from this one. (Use blackboard.) There are no walls and no windows, but just poles like this. (Use illustration.) The roof is made of grass. The little folks have no slates and no tablets. They have no tables. The floor is soft sand. The children use their fingers for pencils, and they use the sand for their slates. When they make a mistake, they just take their hand this way (illustrate) and smooth out the sand, and try again. Boys and girls of India write letters that look very different from the ones we are learning to write.

But the sad part is that India's boys and girls worship idols that are made of wood and stone. They don't know about Jesus, who loves them. That is the reason we send missionaries to them. Years ago when I went to school, there were boys and girls in school who are now missionaries in India. Possibly some of you will go to India sometime to tell the boys and girls there about Jesus. I will tell you about our first missionaries to India.

Our first missionaries to go to India were two young men. They were colporteurs. They traveled all through India selling our books that tell about Jesus. Then a young woman, Miss Georgia Burrus, heard about India's great need of missionaries, and she wanted to go. She had very poor health, and her friends told her that she must not go; they said she would die.

But she felt that the Lord wanted her to go to India, so she urged that she be sent. But still her friends said No. But Miss Burrus would not give up the idea that she must go to India. So she put her clothes and books into her trunk, and got everything all ready for the journey. One day her friends visited her, and found her sitting on her trunk, all ready to start on a journey. They asked her: "Where are you going?" She replied: "I am going to India. The Lord wants me to go to India." They then asked: "Have you any money?" She said: "No, but the Lord has, and He will furnish it." Her friends saw that she was determined to go, so one of them gave her enough money to buy her ticket; and she went to India.

The journey to India was a long one. It took four weeks, a whole month. After traveling on a boat for one month, Miss Burrus arrived in the strange land of India. The people looked different, dressed differently, ate differently, and talked differently from anyone she had ever seen or heard. When she would go to the store and tell the storekeeper she wanted to buy bread, he would not know what she meant. She had to learn to say *roti* (rō-tēē) when she wanted bread. She had to learn to say *makhan* (mük-kūn) when she wanted butter.

Miss Burrus didn't have much money, and one day she found that she had used her last dollar. Her money was all gone. She was alone among strangers, many miles from home. But she believed in God. He had sent her to India, and she knew He was rich. She read the text from the Bible, "My God shall supply all your need according to His riches in glory by Christ Jesus." And He did supply her need. Soon she received a letter, and in it was some money. The letter did not tell who sent the money. She knew God had told someone to send it.

That happened many years ago when your papas and mammas were going to school. Miss Burrus, now Mrs. L. J. Burgess, worked in India for many years, and the Lord helped her tell many of India's boys and girls about Jesus.

We have schools there now, and buildings where books are made, and sanitariums where sick people are cared for.

When Jesus comes, He will take back to heaven many people from India. Then we can see them and talk to them. Now we can save our money to send people over there to tell them of Jesus.

### **Our Work in South Africa**

Don't you want to hear about a country that lies far, far away from ours, on the other side of the world? It is called Africa. If we were to travel day and night for about three weeks, it would take us all that long time to reach that country.

The people who live in Africa do not do things in the same way or at the same time we do. When we get up in the morning, they are eating their dinner, and by the time we eat our dinner they are going to bed.

The native children who live there do not have white faces like ours. Theirs are black, brown, or yellow, according to their tribe.

Their hair is short, black, and curly or "kinky." Their eyes are black. Their noses are flat, and their lips are thick. They have beautiful white teeth. They speak languages that we cannot understand. If you should find yourself among them, you would feel lost, I'm sure, for they would not know how to play many of your games or to do many of the things you like to do.

These people live in kraals, or villages. A village consists of a number of round huts and a cattle pen. The huts are usually arranged in a circle, with the chief's, or headman's, hut in the center, and those of his wives near by.

Let us take a peep into one of the huts. There is only one low door by which to enter, and no window. Sometimes a small opening is left, but not always, for the native does not like fresh air. In the center of the hut we see his fireplace. It is a hollow with three stones in it on which he sets his pan. There is no chimney, so the hut is full of smoke.

The pan is one the owner has made himself, out of clay. This has been thoroughly burned in the fire, so that it is very hard. It will hold water, and is quite durable, unless it falls. These pans are made in many sizes, and some are very pret-

tily ornamented. The large ones are used as waterpots. The native also uses a large gourd for water. The small gourds are cut and used as dippers. (Explain gourd.)

In the hut you will see baskets of different kinds and sizes. These are his dishes; and he uses them chiefly for carrying or holding his grain. Quite young girls make baskets; for, before a girl can marry, she must have a good supply made for her future home. These and the mats are her part of the furnishing of a new home.

The mats are made of rush, reed, or grass, all cleverly woven together. They are the native's mattress; one mat and one blanket make a very good bed. He rolls himself in the blanket, head and all,—for he would be cold if he did not,—and sleeps as soundly as you do in your soft, downy bed.

This is all the furniture you will see, unless a native is rich; then he may have a box or two, and maybe a rickety old table and chair.

Their food consists of corn mush, made very thick, and without salt! All in the family eat from one common dish. They take a small quantity with two fingers and dip it in a relish. This they do again and again until they have enough. This they consider a good meal. Why should they bother with spoons when they have fingers! This meal is varied a little at times, according to what can be found in the woods or the garden.

They live simply, and usually eat but twice a day. They eat immense quantities, though; and a mother is not satisfied that her child has had sufficient until he has the appearance of a barrel! They do not care for European food. Once a lady in a mission thought she would celebrate her little girl's birthday by giving a party to the mission children. So she made a great deal of bread, cake, custard, and many other good things she thought they would enjoy. She was much pleased when she saw how they enjoyed her party, for they ate up everything!

After a while one of the children came shyly up to her, and said very politely: "Please, teacher, could we have our mush now? The party was very nice, and we thank you for it, but we are so hungry now; we want something to eat."

This lady was astonished. She gave them the mush, but not another party.

The little heathen children do not wear clothes at all until they are ten or twelve years old; then they wear very little. Even the men and women are almost naked.

The natives love beads, and will pay far more for them than they are worth. If a mother wishes to dress up her child, she puts on a string or two of beads, and this is considered very fine.

So far, I have been telling you about the heathen, and I haven't time today to tell you all the differences, or changes, that they make after they learn about Jesus. Many good men and women have given their lives to telling the heathen about Jesus. Now there are many people in heathen lands who love Jesus and are looking and longing, just as we are, for Him to come back. One of the first things that the love of Jesus does for them is to make them clean. They wash themselves, wear clothes, and clean up their homes.

I wish you could see the little children as they come to Sabbath school. They are nicely dressed, and their black faces are shiny and clean and happy. There is something else I wish you could see. Do you know, they sit as quiet as can be all through a long service. They love Jesus, and do not want to grieve Him by wriggling about.

In some kraals there is a teacher who teaches the children to read and write. Some of the students are men and women already; when they were young, there was no one to teach them. Now they have heard about Jesus, and they want to learn to read the Bible so they can read Jesus' words for themselves. They all come to school very early in the morning so they can get back home to take their cattle to pasture. They take their books along, and study as they work.

How would you like to ride in an oxcart to school? That is the way many of them come; and they enjoy it, too, and can go real fast. Here is a picture that shows them. (Show picture.)

These little children like to earn money to send teachers to those who have never heard of Jesus. One teacher asked his pupils if they would like to have some missionary chickens,



and said: "If you want to, then each of you bring an egg to school tomorrow, and I will put them under my broody hen." So next morning, there were eighteen eggs at school. These the teacher placed under the hen; and three weeks later two little chicks hatched out. God blessed these; and, as they were both hens, they were set when they got broody. From these two hens, sixteen chickens grew up, and were sold for twenty-five cents apiece. Then the teacher brought his children to the Sabbath school to tell their story and to give their offering. They were very happy as they gave four dollars to the Lord, and said their hens were sitting again; so they hoped they would have more to give next time. Then they sang a song they had composed, called "God Bless Our Hens."

Another little boy who had no money to give, gave his treasured needle. This was all he had with which to mend his trousers and shirt when they were torn; but he wanted to give something to Jesus. When the superintendent saw the needle in the envelope, he said: "Who has lost a needle?"

The little boy was afraid his needle would be lost, so he got up and told his story.

Now the superintendent knew he could not send a needle to help the heathen, so he asked: "Is there not someone here who wants to buy a needle?"

Pretty soon someone said: "I will give you ten cents for it."

Another said: "I will give you fifteen cents."

Another said: "I will give you twenty cents."

Surely that needle was not worth more than twenty cents, but someone offered twenty-five cents for it.

Surely it will go now; but no, the price kept going higher and higher, until three dollars and fifty cents was paid for it! That little boy wept for joy.

Many other children have given their treasures—earrings, bracelets, beads; but I will keep their story for another day, as I want to tell you a story now about a little girl who suffered persecution for the sake of Jesus. Her name was Esther.

Esther had heard the story of Jesus, and His love had won her heart. She took off her earrings, her bangles, and her beads, and gave them to the teacher. She had a great burden

for her mamma and papa, who were still heathen; and she began to pray for them. Time went on, and they were not converted; but Esther kept on praying. Her parents did not like to have Esther attend the school and meetings, and told her not to go.

Esther kept on attending, and one day her mamma and papa caught her and locked her up for two days and two nights with no food or water. She kept on praying; and, when they opened the door, she still said that she would go to the meetings, so then they beat her terribly and let her out.

She went to the meetings again, and they caught her, and tied her to a tree. They tied a cord very tightly around her head, and went to a beer drink. The little girl was cold and hungry, and the tight cord made her head sore, but she kept on praying. During the night her mamma and papa came home drunk, and went to her. They said: "Are you ready to stay at home now, and give up your notions?" She only said: "God will reveal Himself to you." This made them very angry, and they stuck a stick in the cord and twisted it tighter, until it cut deeply into her head. Then the little girl fainted, and the parents loosed her, sure that she would yield now. When she felt all right, she went and told her teacher all that had happened, and she prayed more than before. The parents did not punish Esther any more, for they could see she would die before she would give up Jesus.

A few days after this, Mr. Sparrow, one of our missionaries, was holding revival meetings near her village. The little girl was there, and pretty soon she saw her mamma and papa come in; and soon she began to pray that they would give their hearts to Jesus. When the call was made for those who wished to leave their old bad ways to come to the front, the old man came trembling, and laid down his pipe. The old woman came, and laid her snuffbox down; many others came, and, as the teacher prayed for these old people, Esther wept. Her joy was great, for God had answered her prayers. Today that old man and woman love Jesus, and love to attend the meetings as much as Esther does. They are faithful, and Esther is happy. Truly "a little child shall lead them."

## The Signs of Jesus' Coming

When God made the sun, moon, and stars, He said: "Let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years." I am going to tell you today how God used them for signs.

When Jesus was on earth, He told His disciples that He was coming back to the earth again. They said to Him: "What shall be the sign of Thy coming?" Jesus told them of the signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars. He said that the sun would become dark, and the moon would not give her light, and the stars would fall from heaven as figs are shaken from the fig tree by a strong wind. When you see these things happening, He said, My coming will be very near. These things have all happened.

One morning about ten o'clock it began to get dark. It got darker and darker. The people had to light their lamps. The cows came home from pasture to be milked, and the chickens went to their roosts. They thought it was night. This lasted almost all the rest of the day, until late in the afternoon.

That night, when the moon came up, it looked red like blood. All the people were afraid. They thought the end of the world had come. If they had read their Bibles and studied them carefully, they would have known that it was a sign that the world was almost at an end, and that it was almost time for Jesus to come.

One night after this, another sign came to pass. It looked as if all the stars were falling from the sky. They went shooting in all directions. They fell just as Jesus had said, like figs falling from the tree when a strong wind shakes it, only they were bright stars falling.

So you can see how God used the sun, the moon, and the stars for signs. And you remember that Jesus said that when these things happened it was almost time for Him to come back to this earth.

He gave other signs too. He said there would be earthquakes in many places; and there have been already, and there will be more. He said there would be wars; and there have been awful wars and there will be more. He said there would be famines and plagues and persecution and all kinds of trouble; and all these things are coming to pass. Then Jesus

gave one other sign I want you all to know about. He said: "This gospel" (gospel means the story of Jesus), "this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world; . . . and then shall the end come." And that is what is happening right now.

The black people over in Africa are begging the missionaries to send somebody to them to tell them about the gospel. The Indians down in South America are begging the missionaries to send someone to tell them about the gospel. The people who live in the islands of the sea—the brown people, the yellow people, and the black people—all are begging the missionaries to send somebody to them to tell them about Jesus.

That is what our Sabbath school money is used for. That is why we give our money at church. We want to give all the money we can, so we can send many, many missionaries to tell all the boys and girls and the men and women all over the world about Jesus. When they all know about Him, then He is coming back to this earth, and we all can go to heaven with Him.

### **The Journey to Heaven**

(One day) I told you about the last night on earth. On that night Jesus comes. He comes with all the angels. He comes on a bright cloud. When He is close to the earth, He speaks. He says: "Awake, awake, awake, ye that sleep in the dust, and arise!" Then a marvelous thing happens. The graves where all the righteous people have been buried from the time Adam died until now are opened. The bright angel that took care of each of them during their lives takes them up into the sky where Jesus is. All the righteous people who are living when Jesus comes are taken by their bright angels up into the sky to meet Jesus. Then all start up to heaven. For seven days they travel through the sky.

At last they come to that beautiful bright place in the sky that I told you about one time—Orion, where the three bright stars in the belt are.

They all enter that bright place and travel through it until they come to heaven. There they find the beautiful city where

God dwells. Jesus goes first. He opens the gate. He speaks. He says: "Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world." Then all enter the city.

Jesus places a crown on the head of each one. Some of the crowns are very, very bright. They have many jewels in them. Every jewel represents one person that the owner has helped get to heaven. Some have just a few jewels in their crowns; but each one is happy with the jewels he has.

Jesus gives to each one a harp. Then they all play. Even those who could not play here on earth can play when they get to heaven. What beautiful music it is! They can sing too. What beautiful songs they sing!

When Jesus was here on earth, He ate supper with His disciples the night before He died. That night He made them a promise at the table. He said: "I will not drink of the fruit of the vine [that is, the grape juice] until I meet you in heaven." He never has. But when the good people get to heaven, they will see a table all prepared with food to eat. It will be the first meal they will eat in heaven. The table will be of pure silver, many miles long; but people in heaven can see far away. On the table there will not only be food, but grape juice. All the righteous people will sit down together with Jesus. It will be the biggest banquet and the most wonderful supper that there ever has been. I want to be there. Don't you?

### **God's Beautiful City**

The most beautiful city that ever has been built is up in heaven. It is so large that if you could get on a very fast train and go around the city and not have the train stop once, it would take you all day and all night and all day and part of another night to go around only once. It has a wall all around it.

1. Description of the city:
  - a. The walls of beautiful stones of rainbow colors.  
Its height—compare with something known.
  - b. Each gate is a pearl.
  - c. Streets of gold.

- d. River of life.
- e. Tree of life.
- 2. God's throne is there.
- 3. The home of God's people for a thousand years.
- 4. The city brought to this earth.
  - a. The wicked dead raised.
  - b. They surround the city.
  - c. They are destroyed by God.
- 5. The city becomes the earth's capital.
- 6. God's people worship there every new moon and every Sabbath.

### **The New Earth**

After the thousand years are over, Jesus makes the earth all over new. He takes away all the rough, ragged rocks, all the crooked trees, all the ugly things. They are all burned up. Then He makes a new earth. Its surface is smooth and beautiful. It is covered with beautiful green grass. It has lovely trees and happy birds. The water is full of fishes swimming. The air is fresh and sweet. The flowers are bright and beautiful. They will never die. The sun is much brighter than it is now. The moon is almost as bright as the sun, so there are never any dark, black nights.

There are many beautiful animals, too, but they are not cross and ugly. They do not fight and kill one another, and they don't growl at the boys and girls. They all sleep together. The Bible says, "The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock. . . . They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My holy mountain." Isaiah 65 :25. In another place it says : "The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid ; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together ; and a little child shall lead them. And the cow and the bear shall feed ; their young ones shall lie down together : and the lion shall eat straw like the ox." Isaiah 11 :6, 7. Wolves, leopards, lions, and bears are fierce animals. They kill people and other animals. How changed they will be in the new earth !

In another place in the Bible it says that the people shall

build houses and shall live in them, and they shall plant vineyards and eat the fruit of them. Isaiah 65 :21.

One time God gave to His prophet, Ellen G. White, a vision, and in this vision she saw the beautiful houses that will be in the new earth. She said: "I saw most glorious houses, that had the appearance of silver, supported by four pillars set with pearls most glorious to behold. These were to be inhabited by the saints. In each was a golden shelf. I saw many of the saints go into the houses, take off their glittering crowns and lay them on the shelf, then go out into the field by the houses to do something with the earth; not as we have to do with the earth here; no, no. A glorious light shone all about their heads, and they were continually shouting and offering praises to God.

"I saw another field full of all kinds of flowers, and as I plucked them, I cried out, 'They will never fade.' Next I saw a field of tall grass, most glorious to behold; it was living green, and had a reflection of silver and gold, as it waved proudly to the glory of King Jesus. Then we entered a field full of all kinds of beasts—the lion, the lamb, the leopard, and the wolf, all together in perfect union. We passed through the midst of them, and they followed on peaceably after. Then we entered a wood, not like the dark woods we have here; no, no; but light, and all over glorious; the branches of the trees waved to and fro, and we all cried out, 'We will dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.' We passed through the woods, for we were on our way to Mount Zion."—*Early Writings*, page 18.

Sister White also saw the little children there. She said: "I saw the little ones climb, or, if they chose, use their little wings and fly to the top of the mountains, and pluck the never-fading flowers."—*Id.*, page 19. God says that everyone will be happy in the new earth. They will never think about this world and of the unhappy times they have had down here.

When Sabbath comes, everyone will go to Sabbath school; and what a big Sabbath school it will be! All the people in all the world will go to Sabbath school. What sweet music there will be! Everyone has a harp, and everyone can play, and everyone can sing. The angels will be there. They have

harps, and they will play and sing. And Jesus will be there, and Moses, and Abraham, and David, and Peter, and Paul.

Sometimes God's people will go on long, long journeys. They will go from their homes to some of the other worlds to visit. These worlds look like stars to us now. There they will talk to the people who have never sinned, and the people will ask questions. Jesus will go along with the people when they go visiting from world to world. Do you not think that will be wonderful? Sometime when nighttime comes and you go outdoors, look up at the stars and remember that some day, if you do what is right, you can go with Jesus to visit the people who live on some of the faraway stars.



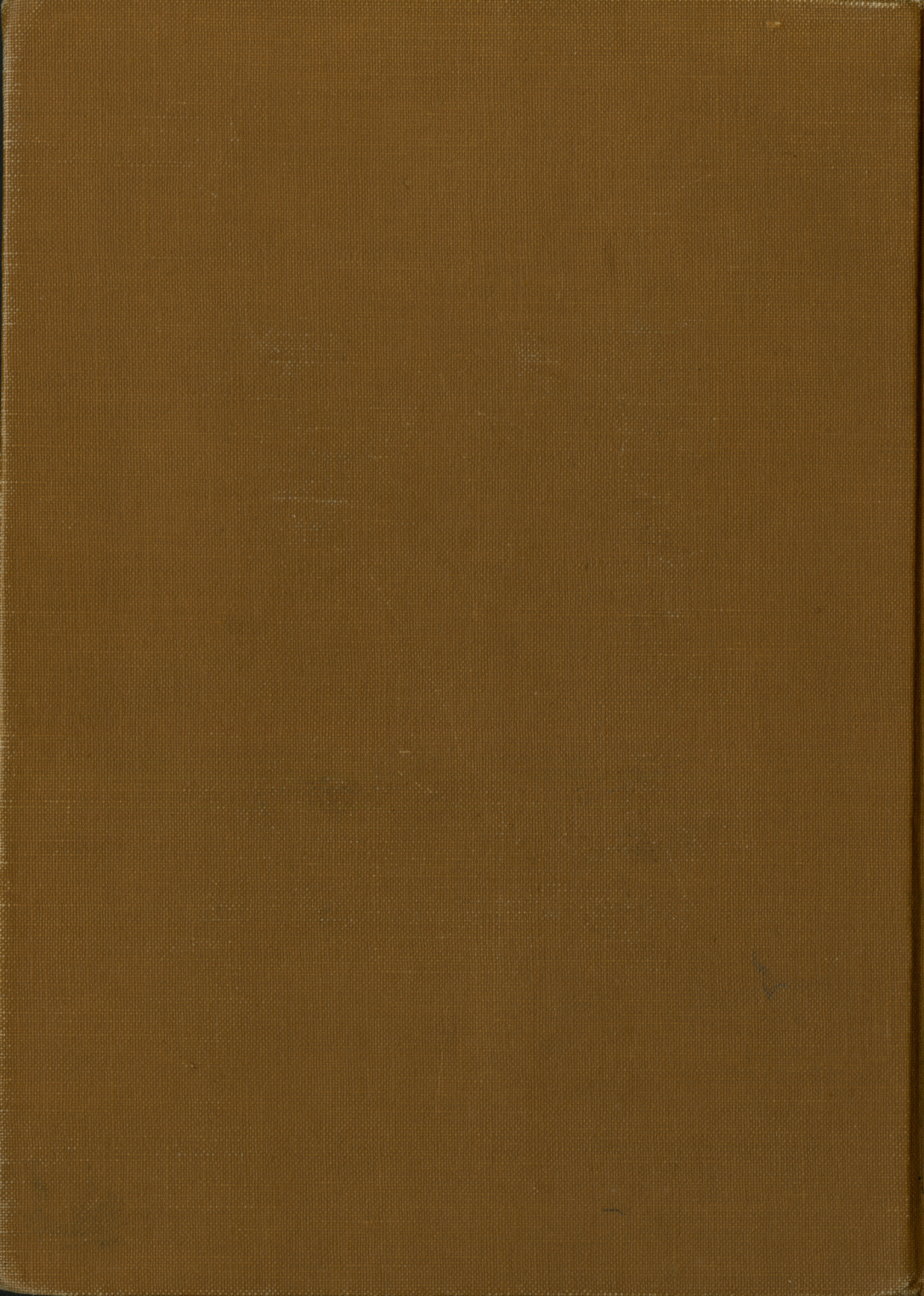












---

# BIBLE AND OTHER STORIES



D. A.

W. C.